

Ivan Valbusa

The  
**suftesi**  
document class

v3.2.3 – 2024/11/27

The serif typeface is Cochineal, created by Michael Sharpe on the basis of Sebastian Kosch's Crimson. The typewriter font is Inconsolata, designed by Raph Levien and the sans serif text is typeset in Linux Biolinum, created by Philipp H. Poll.

## Legalese

Copyright © 2009-2024 Ivan Valbusa

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Project Public License, version 1.3 or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided “as is”, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

## Feedback

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

# User's guide to `suftesi`

A document class for typesetting theses, books and articles

v3.2.3 – 2024/11/27

Ivan Valbusa

ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com

## Abstract

The standard document classes allow you to typeset beautiful documents but their layout is quite far from the stylistic requests of some humanists (mainly Italian). The `suftesi` class provides a set of “humanistic” page layouts, title styles and heading styles to typeset books, articles and theses. The styles are very simple and sober and also have the aim of finding an aesthetic harmony in the formal simplicity (see Valbusa 2012). They are largely inspired by some interesting readings, particularly *The Elements of Typographic Style* by Robert Bringhurst (1992), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie* by Jan Tschichold (1975) and *First Principles of Typography* by Stanley Morison (1936).

## Contents

<b>1 Usage</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4 Backward compatibility</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2 Class features</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5 The Code</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1 Structure . . . . .	5	5.1 Options setting . . . . .	31
2.2 Layout . . . . .	5	5.2 Basic packages . . . . .	57
2.3 Font . . . . .	8	5.3 Fonts . . . . .	58
2.4 Sectioning . . . . .	12	5.4 Sectioning . . . . .	63
2.5 Contents lists . . . . .	15	5.5 Contents lists . . . . .	73
2.6 Headers and footers . . . . .	19	5.6 Customizing entries . . . . .	85
2.7 Notes . . . . .	19	5.7 Headers and footers . . . . .	87
2.8 Lists and quotations . . . . .	21	5.8 Notes and quotations . . . . .	88
2.9 Pre-defined styles . . . . .	22	5.9 The <code>collection</code> structure	90
2.10 Title page . . . . .	22	5.10 Title page . . . . .	93
2.11 Cover page . . . . .	24	5.11 Cover page . . . . .	96
2.12 Frontispiece . . . . .	25	5.12 Frontispiece . . . . .	98
2.13 Colophon . . . . .	26	5.13 Colophon . . . . .	99
<b>3 The collection structure</b>	<b>27</b>	5.14 Backward compatibility . .	101
3.1 Options . . . . .	28	5.15 Final settings . . . . .	102
3.2 Commands . . . . .	28	<b>References</b>	<b>103</b>

## A brief history

The `suftesi` class was born as a result of the course *Introduzione a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X per le scienze umane (Introduction to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X for the Human Sciences)* which I held at the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy (**Scienze Umane e Filosofia**) of Verona University (Italy) in June 2010. Originally thought as a class to typeset theses, through the years it has developed many new features and styles. Finally it has become the referential class of the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the University of Verona.

## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank Professors Paola Di Nicola, Director of the Graduate School of Human Sciences and Philosophy, and Ugo Savardi who suggested to propose the course precisely to that School; Gilberto D’Arduini, Matteo Lanza and Antonio Rinaldi, who installed L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X on the computers used during the course; Catia Cordioli, for her help in the organization of the lessons; Corrado Ferreri, responsible of the E-Learning Center, who provided the T<sub>E</sub>X Live 2009 DVDs. Special thanks to Professors Enrico Gregorio, the Italian guru of T<sub>E</sub>X, for the T<sub>E</sub>Xpert support and his priceless “magic formulas”, and Tommaso Gordini for his valuable advice in choosing and improving the class features during these years. I would finally thank all the participants to the course who patiently endured the four intensive lessons. This work is dedicated to them.

## 1 Usage

The class can be loaded as usual with:

```
\documentclass[<options>]{suftesi}
```

For using the class with the X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and LuaL<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X engines you need to load the `fontspec` package (`mathspec` is an alternative only for X<sub>Y</sub>L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X) and to select a main font.

## 2 Class features

The following sections describe the options and commands made available by the class. All the options are in the `<key>=<value>` format. In addition to these you can also use the options defined by the standard book class (on which `suftesi` is based) except those modifying the page dimensions (`a4paper`, `a5paper`, `b5paper`, `legalpaper`, `executivepaper` and `landscape`), which are automatically disabled.

Since the possible combinations are hundreds, the simplest way to get to know the class features is to typeset one of the templates which you can find in the `/doc/latex/suftesi` folder in your L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X distribution (see also Valbusa 2012). The class files as well as the templates are also available online on the CTAN’s website at <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/suftesi>.



The class loads the packages listed in table 1 and since version 2.9.5 relies on appendix package to manage the appendices (Robertson and Wilson 2020). To get the correct label in titles, headings and table of contents, you should use the `appendices` environment.

Context	Packages
Global	appendix, caption, color, crop, enumitem, emptypage, etoolbox, fancyhdr, fixltxhyph, fontenc, fontsize, geometry, iftex, microtype, multicol, titlesec, titletoc, xkeyval, ccllicenses*, zref**
pdf $\LaTeX$ only	fontenc
Lua $\LaTeX$ only	luatex85
defaultfont = standard	lmodern
palatino	textcomp, newpxtext, biolinum, inconsolata, newpxmath
libertine	textcomp, libertine, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath, libertinust1math
cochineal	textcomp, cochineal, biolinum, inconsolata, newtxmath
compatibility	mathpazo, beramono
mathfont = extended	amsthm, mathalpha

\* only with FSPL styles. \*\* only with fewfootnotes option.

Table 1: Packages loaded by `suf t esi`

## 2.1 Structure

With `suf t esi` you can typeset book-style documents (with chapters), article-style documents (without chapters) and collections of papers (see section 3).

`structure` = book | article | collection default: book

`book` For typesetting texts with chapters.

`article` For typesetting articles or short theses (without chapters).

`collection` For typesetting journals or collections of articles (see section 3).

## 2.2 Layout

The class provides eleven page layouts (figure 1 and table 2). The standard layout (default) or `standardaureo` layout are aimed to typeset A4 documents, while the other nine layouts are particularly suitable to typeset compact books, articles or theses. For these compact layouts the `version=screen` and `version=cscreen` options are particularly useful as they show the output in its real size.

`pagelayout` = standard | standardaureo | periodical | default: standard  
periodicalaureo | compact | compactaureo |  
supercompact | supercompactaureo | pocketa |  
pocketb | pocketc

`standard` Prints an A4 page with a typeblock of 110 mm  $\times$  220 mm.

Layout	Dimensions (mm)				Proportions			
	Typeblock		Page		Margins		Stock	
	w	h	w	h	t/b	i/o	Typeblock	Page
standard	110	220	210	297	1:2	1:2	1:2	$1:\sqrt{2}$
standardaureo	136	220	210	297	2:3	2:3	$5:8^*$	$1:\sqrt{2}$
compact	110	165	160	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
compactaureo	118	191	160	240	2:3	2:3	$5:8^*$	2:3
supercompact	100	150	140	210	2:3	2:3	2:3	2:3
supercompactaureo	108	175	140	210	1:1	1:1	$5:8^*$	2:3
periodical	110	165	170	240	2:3	2:3	2:3	$1:\sqrt{2}$
periodicalaureo	120	194	170	240	2:3	2:3	$5:8^*$	$1:\sqrt{2}$
pocketa	102	153	135	208	2:3	1:1	2:3	2:3
pocketb	99	165	140	210	2:3	1:1	3:5	2:3
pocketc	90	150	116	193	2:3	1:1	3:5	3:5

Table 2: The layouts of `suf t esi`

\* $5:8 \approx 1:1,618$

With the following values the option prints the typeblock on a an A4 paper showing the crop marks which can be controlled by the `version` option.

`periodical` Prints a page of 17 cm × 24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm × 16.5 cm.

`periodicalaureo` The same of `periodical` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 120 cm × 194 mm.

`compact` Prints a page of 16 cm × 24 cm with a typeblock of 11 cm × 16.5 cm.

`compactaureo` The same as `compact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 11.8 cm × 19.1 cm.

`supercompact` Prints a page of 14 cm × 21 cm with a typeblock of 10 cm × 15.5 cm.

`supercompactaureo` The same as `supercompact` but with a *golden ratio* typeblock of 10.8 cm × 17.5 cm.

`pocketa` Prints a page of 135 cm × 208 cm with a typeblock of 102 cm × 153 cm.

`pocketb` Prints a page of 140 cm × 210 cm with a typeblock of 99 cm × 165 cm.

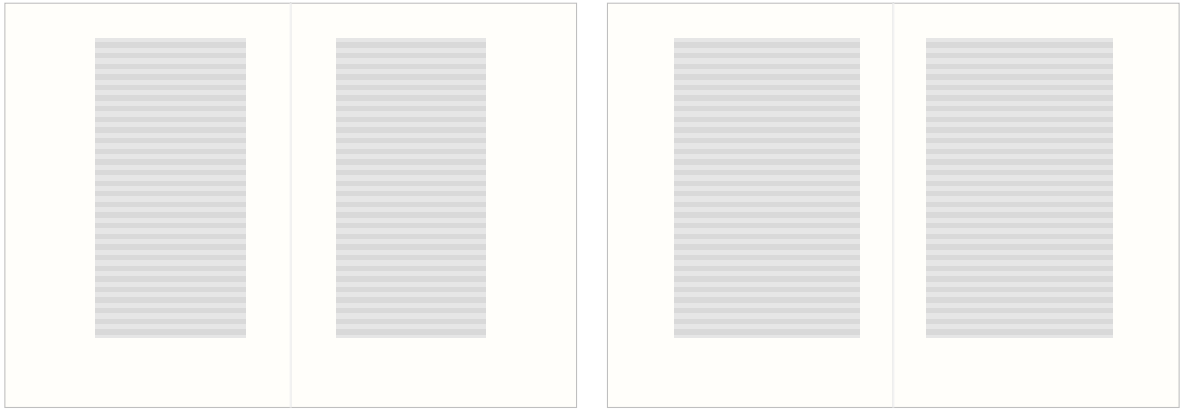
`pocketc` Prints a page of 116 cm × 193 cm with a typeblock of 90 cm × 150 cm.

You can define your own layouts through the `\geometry` command of the `geometry` package (Carlisle and Umeki 2020) and you can change the value of `\baselineskip` too, possibly through `fontsize` (Valbusa 2020).



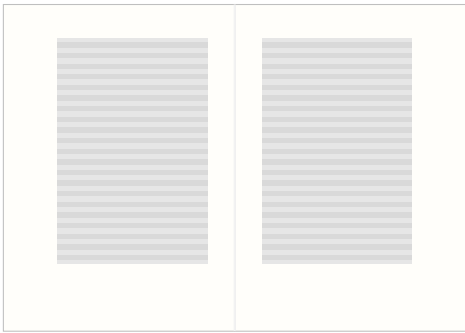
If you change the line spacing with the `\linespread` command, you need to add `\normalsize`.

```
\linespread{0.956}\normalsize
\geometry{...}
```

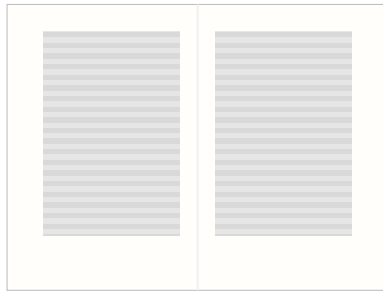


standard  
(21 × 29.7)

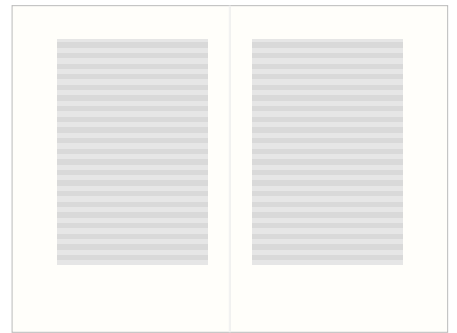
standardaureo  
(21 × 29.7)



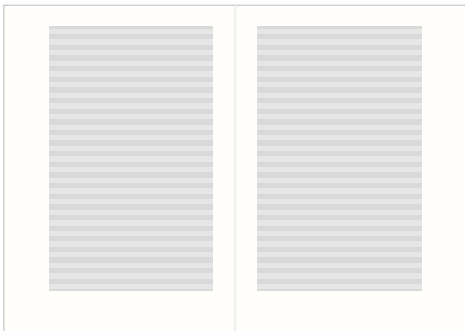
periodical  
(17 × 24)



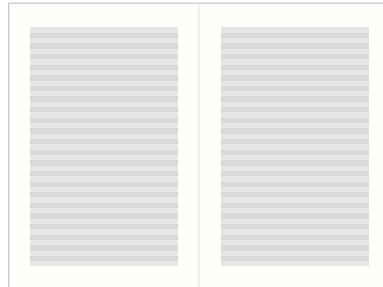
supercompact  
(14 × 21)



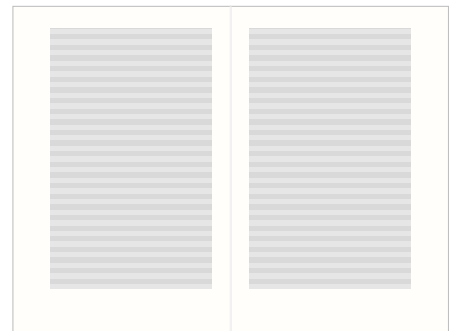
compact  
(16 × 24)



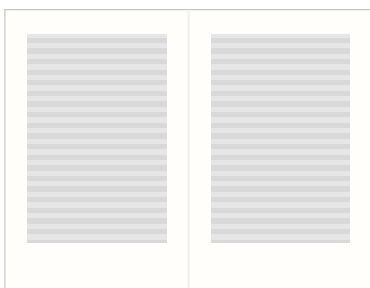
periodicalaureo  
(17 × 24)



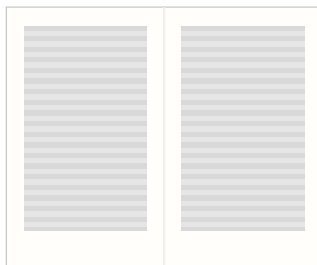
supercompactaureo  
(14 × 21)



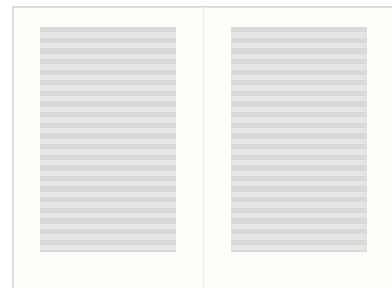
compactaureo  
(16 × 24)



pocketa  
(13.5 × 20.8)



pocketc  
(11.6 × 19.3)



pocketb  
(14 × 21)

Figure 1: The eleven layouts of suf tesi

`version` = screen | cscreen | draft | final default: final

The following two options are provided to have a better view when you are typesetting and reading the PDF on the screen or for online publications.

`screen` Prints the PDF with its real dimensions.

`cscreen` The same as `version=screen` but with a centered typeblock.

The following two options are meant for printed documents.

`draft` Prints the output on a A4 paper, showing the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

`final` Prints the output on a A4 paper, hiding the crop marks. Useless with standard and standardaureo layouts.

Sometimes it is not desirable to have the crop marks on every page. In such a case you can use the `\crop[off]` command after the first page of the document.

`parindent` =  $\langle dimen \rangle$  default: `\baselineskip`

Sets the indentation of the first line of each paragraph except those following a section title. You can use any unit recognized by T<sub>E</sub>X (for example: 1em | 1cm | 17pt, ...).

Note that some packages may set the value of `\parindent` inside the `\AtBeginDocument` hook. In these cases the `parindent` option is ineffective and if you want to change the indentation you have to call `\parindent=\langle dimen \rangle` after `\begin{document}`.

## 2.3 Font

The default roman font is Cochineal by Michael Sharpe, the sans serif font is Linux Biolinum, designed by Philipp H. Poll, and the typewriter face is Inconsolata by Raph Levien. Cochineal is a fork of Crimson, by Sebastian Kosch, a font inspired by masterpieces like Sabon (Jan Tschichold) and Minion (Robert Slimbach). It is a very complete typeface and it offers full support for Greek and Cyrillic, real small caps (even in italic shape) and four figure styles. Moreover it provides support for mathematics through the `newtxmath` package.

The default `tfont` option allows you to can change the default roman font to New PX (Palatino-like), Linux Libertine, or Latin Modern. You can use other fonts as well, but in this case remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option which turns off the default font settings.

Today there are several Garamond-like fonts in T<sub>E</sub>X Live distribution. See, for example Garamond Libre and Cormorant Garamond. The Bembo-like fonts `ETbb` and `fbf` should also be considered if you appreciate humanist fonts. In any case, before using a font, read the license carefully.

Another beautiful Garamond-like font, complete of real small caps, bold weight and mathematical support, is made available by the `garamondx` package by Michael Sharpe, which provides an extension of the `ugm` fonts, (URW)++ GaramondNo8 (see the License note in the package documentation at the web page <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/garamondx>). They are not distributed as part of T<sub>E</sub>X Live, but they may be downloaded using the `getnonfreefonts` script. See the instructions at <http://tug.org/fonts/getnonfreefonts/>.



### 2.3.1 General options

`defaultfont` = none | cochineal | libertine | palatino | standard      default: cochineal

- `none`      Does not load any font (default with X<sub>Y</sub>LaTeX or LuaLaTeX). Use this option if you want full control over the font selection
- `cochineal`      Loads the Cochineal serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `libertine`      Loads the Linux Libertine serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter.
- `palatino`      Loads the New PX serif, the Linux Biolinum sans serif and the Inconsolata typewriter. Note that the New PX font does not provide support for Greek. The `greekfont=artemisia` option offers a very good solution.
- `standard`      Loads the lmodern package: Latin Modern font family and CB Greek.

`fontsize` =  $\langle dimen \rangle$       default: 10 | 10pt

Sets the main font sizes for the document, changing the `\baselineskip` accordingly. This option is based on the `fontsize` package (Valbusa 2020). The  $\langle fontsize \rangle$  can be given in any unit recognized by TeX (for example: 6mm, 1ex, 11.5pt). If the unit is not declared it defaults to pt. If you want to set a specific value for `\baselineskip` you have to use the `\changefontsize[ $\langle baselineskip \rangle$ ]{ $\langle fontsize \rangle$ }` command.

`smallcapsstyle` = low | upper      default: low

Effective only with `\langle level \rangle font=smallcaps` and `toc\langle level \rangle font=smallcaps` options (see sections 2.4 and 2.5). With X<sub>Y</sub>LaTeX or LuaLaTeX this option is effective only if a font selection command (such as `\setmainfont`) is given.

- `low`      Prints lowercase spaced SMALL CAPITALS.
- `upper`      Prints spaced SMALL CAPITALS with uppercase initials.

### 2.3.2 Mathematical support

The class loads by default a ‘minimal’ mathematical support for Cochineal (default), Linux Libertine or New PX via the `newtxmath` or `newpxmath` packages by Michael Sharpe. Moreover the `mathfont` option is provided to extend or disable the support for mathematics when using these fonts. These non-standard fonts have a very good mathematical support but if you aim at typesetting high mathematics the Latin Modern font family remains, of course, the better choice: `defaultfont=standard`.

If some of the loaded packages conflict or if you simply want to change some of the default font settings you should first reset the font default with `defaultfont=none` option and then load the packages in the right order and with your favorite options.

`mathfont` = none | minimal | extended      default: minimal

Effective only with Cochineal, Libertine and New PX fonts.

- none** Do not load any mathematical support (default with  $X_{\text{L}}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{Lua}\text{L}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ). Use this option if you need some packages that have to be loaded before `newtxmath` and `newpxmath`.
- minimal** Loads `newtxmath` (for Cochineal and Linux Libertine) or `newpxmath` (for PX Fonts).
- extended** Loads the previous option plus the `amsthm` and `mathalpha` packages.

### 2.3.3 Greek support

The Cochineal default font is complete of Greek and Cyrillic. Anyway the class provides the `greekfont` option to select four different Greek fonts for use with the roman typeface set by the `defaultfont` option (except for the `defaultfont=standard` option, i.e. with Latin Modern font family which uses the CB Greek by default). These fonts are: GFS Bodoni, GFS Artemisia, GFS Porson (by the Greek Font Society) and CB Greek (by Claudio Beccari). You may, of course, choose a different font but in this case, as previously cleared, remember to load the `defaultfont=none` option.

`greekfont` = none | artemisia | porson | bodoni | cbgreek                      default: none

Actually useless with `defaultfont=none` and not available with `defaultfont=standard` options.

- none** Does not load any Greek font (default with  $X_{\text{L}}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$  or  $\text{Lua}\text{L}\text{A}\text{T}_{\text{E}}\text{X}$ ).
- artemisia** Loads the Artemisia font by the Greek Font Society.
- porson** Loads the Porson font by the Greek Font Society.
- bodoni** Loads the Bodoni font by the Greek Font Society.
- cbgreek** Loads the standard CB Greek font by Claudio Beccari.

**Cochineal/Cochineal** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνοσ ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὄρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus

pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Cochineal/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Libertine** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Bodoni** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Artemisia** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/Porson** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς* Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.

**Libertine/CB Greek** Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. *Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ*

τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.*

**New PX/Bodoni** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/Artemisia** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/Porson** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**New PX/CB Greek** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

**Latin Modern/CB Greek** *Aliquam auctor, pede consequat laoreet varius, eros tellus maris quam, pellentesque hendrerit. Verecundia conditur. Πρῶτον εἰπεῖν περὶ τί καὶ τίνος ἐστὶν ἡ σκέψις, ὅτι περὶ ἀπόδειξιν καὶ ἐπιστήμης ἀποδεικτικῆς· εἶτα διορίσαι τί ἐστὶ πρότασις καὶ τί ὅρος καὶ τί συλλογισμὸς *Morbi luctus, wisi viverra faucibus pretium, nihil est placerat pro cuius loquentis verba. Sed maleficium in quibusdam certum.**

## 2.4 Sectioning

### 2.4.1 Options

In the following options *<level>* can be part, chap, sec, subsec, subsubsec, par, subpar. You can see some combinations of these options in figure 2.

*<level>font* = roman | italic | smallcaps

default: roman

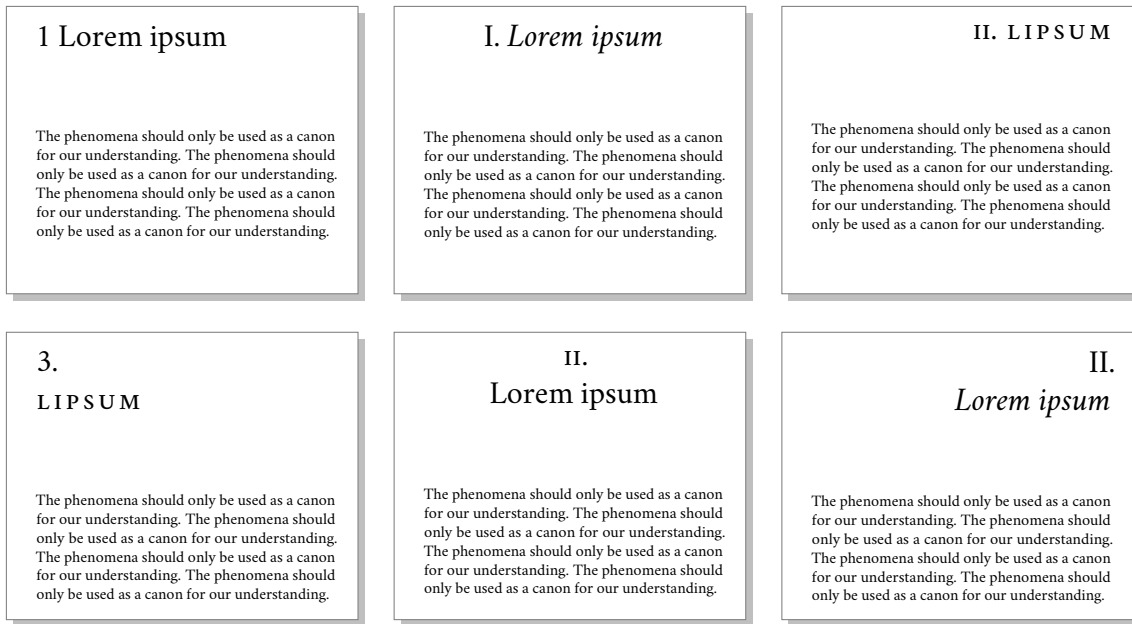


Figure 2: Six examples of section titles that can be obtained combining the class options

- `roman` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in roman.
- `italic` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in *italic*.
- `smallcaps` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  title in SPACED SMALL CAPS
- $\langle level \rangle style = left | center | right | parleft | parcenter |$  default: left  
 $parright$
- `left` Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the left.
- `center` Centers the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.
- `right` Aligns the  $\langle level \rangle$  title on the right.
- `parleft` As left but with the title below the number.
- `parcenter` As center but with the title below the number.
- `parright` As right but with the title below the number.
- $\langle level \rangle numstyle = arabic | roman | Roman |$  default: arabic/Roman (part)  
 $dotarabic | dotroman | dotRoman$
- `arabic` Arabic  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `roman` Small caps lowercase roman  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `Roman` Uppercase roman  $\langle level \rangle$  number.
- `dotarabic` As arabic but followed by a dot.
- `dotroman` As roman but followed by a dot.
- `dotRoman` As Roman but followed by a dot.

`partpage = true | false` default: false

Effective only with `structure=article`.

- `true` Prints the part title in a separate page as in `structure=book`
- `false` Prints a part title similar to the one used in the standard `article` class.

## 2.4.2 Commands

The commands in this section are experimental. They provide a fast way to customize the format of section titles and numbers. Note that in some cases you will have to manually adjust the spacing accordingly, using `\titlespacing`, `\hspace`, `\vspace`, and so on.

Below `<level>` can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`.

`\<level>font{<definition>}`

Changes the font of the `<level>` title.

`\<level>numfont{<definition>}`

Changes the font of the `<level>` number.

For example, if you used the `chapfont=smallcaps` option, you can change the size of the chapter title accordingly with:

```
\chapfont{\fontsize{13}{17}\scshape\lsstyle\expandafter\MakeLowercase}
```

Combining these commands you can get something like this (or something worse/better):

```
\documentclass[pagelayout=periodical\partnameaureo,11pt,
version=cscreen,chapstyle=parright]{suftesi}

\usepackage{xcolor,lipsum}

\chapfont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape\LARGE}
\secfont{\sffamily\fontsize{14.5}{15.5}\selectfont}

\chapnumfont{\hspace{1cm}\hbox{\bfseries\fontsize{100}{100}\selectfont%
\color{gray}\arabic{chapter}}}\hspace{-1cm}
\secnumfont{\bfseries---\,\arabic{chapter}.\arabic{section}}

\begin{document}

\chapter{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit}

\section{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1-2]

\section{Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet}
\subsection{Dolor sit amet}
\lipsum[1]
```

```
\end{document}
```

`\breakintoc`

`\breakinbody`

`\breakinbodyleft`

Manual breaks which are active in the the table of contents and in the body text respectively. The last one replaces `\breakinbody` to avoid bad line alignments when the `\langle level \rangle style=left` options are used.

```
\section{This title will be break here \breakintoc inside the contents}  
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbody inside the body text}  
\section{This title will be break here \breakinbodyleft inside the body text}
```

`\chapterintro`

Prints an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter, with the correct hyperlink.

`\chapterintriname{<name>}` default: Introduzione

Changes in `<name>` the title printed by the `\chapterintro` command.

## 2.5 Contents lists

### 2.5.1 Options

`tocstyle` = `standard` | `dotted` | `ragged` | `leftpage` default: `standard`

`standard` Prints a standard table of contents with page numbers on the right.

`dotted` As the previous one but with dotted lines.

`ragged` Aligns the table of contents on the left as suggested by Bringhurst (1992).

`leftpage` Prints a table of contents with page numbers on the left margin.

`compacttoc` = `sec` | `subsec` | `subsubsec` | `par` | `subpar` default: `sec`

`sec` Prints the sections, subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph. Note that in this case the option `tocstyle=dotted` is ineffective as the dots are not printed for chapter entries.

`subsec` Prints the subsections and sub-subsections in a single paragraph.

`subsubsec` Prints the sub-subsections in a single paragraph.

`par` Prints the paragraphs in a single paragraph.

`subpar` Prints the subparagraphs in a single paragraph.

`toc<level>font` = `roman` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `roman`

Where `<level>` can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`.

`roman` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in roman.  
`italic` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in *italic*.  
`smallcaps` Prints the  $\langle level \rangle$  ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS

`twocolcontents` = `toc` | `lof` | `lot` | `toclof` | `toclot` | `loflot` | `all` default: `all`

This option activates the `tocstyle=ragged` option and disables the other values of `tocstyle`.

`toc` Prints the table of contents in two columns.  
`lof` Prints the list of figures in two columns.  
`lot` Prints the list of tables in two columns.  
`toclof` Prints the table of contents and the list of figures in two columns.  
`toclot` Prints the table of contents and the list of tables in two columns.  
`loflot` Prints the list of figures and the list of tables in two columns.  
`all` Prints all the contents lists in two columns.

`partialtoc` = `true` | `false` default: `false`

`true` Enable the `\printpartialtoc` command to get a partial ToC after the title of chapters (book structure) or sections (article structure).  
`false` Disables `\printpartialtoc` command.

## 2.5.2 Commands

### General commands

Below  $\langle level \rangle$  can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`.

`\toc $\langle level \rangle$ font $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  title.

`\toc $\langle level \rangle$ numfont $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`

Changes the font of the  $\langle level \rangle$  number.

Below  $\langle level \rangle$  can be `part`, `chap`, `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`, `fig`, `tab`.

`\toclabelwidth $\{\langle level \rangle\}\{\langle dim \rangle\}$`

Adds the  $\langle dim \rangle$  to the  $\langle level \rangle$  label in the table of contents. For example, when using `chapnumstyle=Roman` you would probably need to adjust the width of the chapter label with `\toclabelwidth{chap}{1em}`.

`\tocpartname $\{\langle definition \rangle\}$`  default: `\partname`

Changes the definition of “Part” name in ToC. For example:



```
\tocpartname{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Part\endgroup}
```

To change the definition of `\partname` you have to use the commands provided by the `babel` package. For example, if the document is in Italian you will need something like this:

```
\addto{\captionsitalian}{%  
  \renewcommand{\partname}{\begingroup\sffamily\Huge Parte\endgroup}}
```

Note that in both cases the definition must be enclosed in a group to prevent it from changing what follows (i.e. the part number and the part title).

## Partial ToCs

To use the command in this section load the `partialtoc` option.

`\printpartialtoc`

A command to print a partial ToC to be used after the `\chapter` and `\section` commands, respectively in `book` and `article` structures.

`\partialtoc<level>font{<definition>}`

`\partialtoc<level>labelfont{<definition>}`

Sets the font of the partial ToC `<level>` and `<level>`'s label respectively. Where `<level>` can be `sec`, `subsec`, `subsubsec`, `par`, `subpar`.

`\partialtocsize{<definition>}`

Sets the font size of the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforespace{<dimen>}`

default: 0pt

Sets the space before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocafterpace{<dimen>}`

default: 2\baselineskip

Sets the space after the partial ToC.

`\partialtocbeforecode{<definition>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed before the partial ToC.

`\partialtocaftercode{<definitio>}`

Arbitrary code to be executed after the partial ToC.

Here is an example of the use of these commands:

```
\partialtocsize{\footnotesize}  
\partialtocsecfont{\bfseries\itshape}  
\partialtocsubsecfont{\itshape}  
\partialtocseclabel{\bfseries}  
\partialtocbeforecode{\hrule\smallskip\textbf{Contents}\smallskip}
```

```
\partialtoaftercode{\smallskip\hrule}
```

which gives this very questionable result:

### Contents

**1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit**, 1. 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 15. 1.1.1.1 Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna, 17. 1.1.1.2 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 21. 1.1.2 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 26. 1.1.2.1 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices, 29. 1.1.2.2 Pellentesque habitant morbi tristique senectus et netus et malesuada fames ac turpis egestas, 34. **1.2 Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices**, 35. 1.2.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 39. 1.2.1.1 Donec vehicula augue eu neque, 40. 1.2.1.2 Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat, 45. 1.2.2 *Mauris ut leo*, 49.

For more radical changes you can of course define your own partial ToC with your favorite package or use the syntax of `titletoc` to redefine the levels to be customized:

- `partialtocsection`
- `partialtocsubsection`
- `partialtocsubsubsection`
- `partialtocparagraph`
- `partialtocsubparagraph`

For example, the following settings:

```
\titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]
{}
{\S\ \thecontentslabel\ \itshape}
{}
{, \thecontentspage.}

\titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]
{}
{\ -- \thecontentslabel\ }
{}
{, \thecontentspage.}
```

gives this result:

§ 1.1 *Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit*, 1. – 1.1.1 *Ut purus elit, vestibulum ut, placerat ac, adipiscing vitae, felis*, 12. – 1.1.2 *Nam arcu libero, nonummy eget, consectetur id, vulputate a, magna*, 15. – 1.1.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 23. § 1.2 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 29. – 1.2.1 *Mauris ut leo*, 31. – 1.2.2 *Phasellus eu tellus sit amet tortor gravida placerat*, 35. – 1.2.3 *Donec vehicula augue eu neque*, 37. § 1.3 *Nulla et lectus vestibulum urna fringilla ultrices*, 42. – 1.3.1 *Cras viverra metus rhoncus sem*, 54. – 1.3.2 *Pellentesque habitant morbi*, 56. – 1.3.3 *Nonummy eget, consectetur id*, 63.

## 2.6 Headers and footers

`headerstyle` = inner | center | plain | authortitleinner | authortitlecenter default: inner

`inner` Prints the chapter title and “Chapter  $\langle n \rangle$ ” in the inner side of even and odd headers respectively, and the page number in the outer side.

`center` Centers the header and footer and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`plain` Prints no headers and puts the page number in the center of the footer.

`authortitleinner` Prints the author’s name on the even pages and the title on the odd ones. In order to use this option the `\title` and `\author` commands are required.

`authortitlecenter` As the previous one but with centered headers and footers.

`headerfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the headers in roman.

`italic` Prints the headers in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the headers in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`draftdate` = true | false default: false

If true it prints the string “Version of  $\langle date \rangle$ ” in the footer. It requires the `\date{ $\langle date \rangle$ }` command.

## 2.7 Notes

### 2.7.1 Options

`footnotestyle` = bulged | hung | dotted | superscript default: bulged

`bulged` The footnote number protrudes beyond the left margin.

`hung` Indents the footnote text, so it will hang under the first line of the text.

`dotted` The footnote number is aligned to the left margin and followed by a dot.

`superscript` Prints a superscript footnote number aligned to the left margin.

`fewfootnotes` = true | false default: false

`true` Uses symbols instead of numbers to mark the footnotes. It is available only in documents with three footnotes per page maximum. The symbol sequence is: \*, \*\*, \*\*\*.

`false` Uses numbers to mark the footnotes.

`marginpar` = true | false default: true

`true` Prints the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.

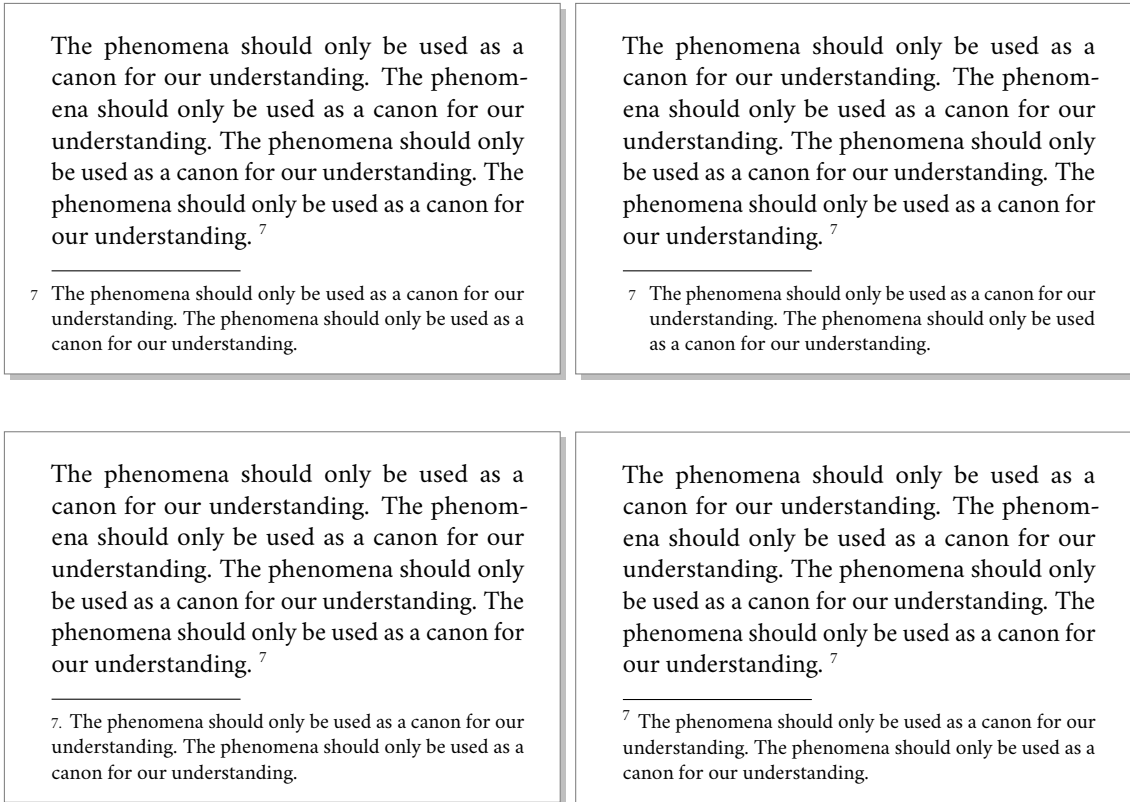


Figure 3: The four styles for the footnotes: bulged, hung, dotted, superscript

`false` Hide the marginal notes set with `\marginpar`.

`captionstyle` = `standard` | `sanserif` | `italic` | `smallcaps` default: `standard`

All these values print the caption in small size, changing the shape:

`standard` Prints the caption text and label in normal font.

`sanserif` Prints the caption text and label in sanserif.

`italic` Prints the caption text and label in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints only the caption label in `SPACED SMALL CAPS`.

### 2.7.2 Commands

`\xfootnote`[*<symbol>*]{*<footnote text>*}

Aa command to print a footnote with a discretionary symbols given in the optional argument (default: \*). It does not increment the footnote counter.

`\marginpar`{*<text>*}

A redefinition of the standard command that prints a marginal note in italic shape and footnote size.





Figure 6: The `suftesi` (above) and `standard` (below) title style

## 2.9 Pre-defined styles

These pre-defined styles are intended as shortcuts to some groups of class options. Combining them with `chapnumstyle` options you can get up to 120 variants.

`style` = `roman(1-6)` | `italic(1-12)` | `smallcaps(1-6)` default: `roman1`

`roman(1-6)` The titles of chapters and headers are printed in `roman`. The number of the chapter is on the same line in styles 1-3 and above the title in styles 4-6. The title can be printed on the left (styles 1 and 4), in the center (styles 2 and 5) or on the right (styles 3 and 6).

`italic(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in *italic*. The section title is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three position for the title and two positions for the number as above.

`smallcaps(1-12)` The titles of chapters and headers are in `SPACED SMALL CAPS`. The title of sections is in *italic* in styles 1-6 and in `SPACED SMALL CAPS` in styles 7-12. There are three position for the title and two positions for the chapter as above.

## 2.10 Title page

The class provides a original and simple format for the `\maketitle` command but you can print a standard title too (figure 6). The font used for the author's name, the title and the date can be easily customized through options and commands as well as the order of author and title can be reversed.

### 2.10.1 Options

`maketitlestyle` = `suftesi` | `standard` default: `suftesi`

`suftesi` The `\maketitle` command prints a `suftesi`-style author-title block.

<code>standard</code>	The <code>\maketitle</code> command prints a standard author-title block.	
<code>reverseauthortitle = true   false</code>		default: false
<code>true</code>	Prints the author's name above (below with <code>structure=collection</code> ) the title.	
<code>false</code>	Prints the author's name below (below with <code>structure=collection</code> ) the title.	
<code>titlefont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the title in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the title in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the title in SPACED SMALL CAPS.	
<code>authorfont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the author's name in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the author's name in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the <code>\thanks</code> command: <code>\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}</code> .	
<code>datefont = roman   italic   smallcaps</code>		default: roman
<code>roman</code>	Prints the date in roman.	
<code>italic</code>	Prints the date in <i>italic</i> .	
<code>smallcaps</code>	Prints the date in SPACED SMALL CAPS.	

### 2.10.2 Commands

`\title`[*<short title for headers>*]{*<complete title for title page>*}

Redefinition of the standard command with a new optional argument for the short title to be printed in the headers. Particularly useful with the `headerstyle=author title` option.

`\titlefont`{*<definition>*}

`\authorfont`{*<definition>*}

`\datefont`{*<definition>*}

These commands change the font of title, author's name and date printed by `\maketitle`. You can combine them with the `maketitlestyle` option. For example:

```
\titlefont{\bfseries\sffamily\scshape}
\authorfont{\itshape\sffamily}
```

## 2.11 Cover page

Since version 2.6 `suftesi` provides a command to print a simple cover page (figure 8), inspired by the Italian designer Bruno Munari (1966, pp. 85-89). The color used for the text and the circle as well as other graphical elements are partially customizable. Anyway, to produce a complete book cover, with spine and dust jacket, you should take a look at the `bookcover` class by Tibor Tómacs (2018).

`\makecover` [*<tikz options>*]

Prints the cover page (figure 8). This command requires `tikz` and the optional argument accepts the same options of the `\draw` command of that package (see the examples below). Commands available:

`\Cauthor`{*<text>*}

Printed at the top of the circle.

`\Ctitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the author.

`\Csubtitle`{*<text>*}

Printed below the title.

`\Ceditor`{*<text>*}

Printed below the subtitle.

`\Cfoot`{*<text>*}

Printed in the footer.

The color of the circle can be customized using the optional argument of the `\makecover` command. For the other elements of the cover page the following commands are available. (You can load `xcolor` with your favorite option to access to many beautiful colors.)

`\Cpagecolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the cover page.

`\Ctextcolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the text inside the circle.

`\Cfootcolor`{*<color>*}

The color of the text in the footer.

You can customize the circle using the optional arguments of the `\makecover` command. Some of these *<tikz options>* require special `tikz` libraries. For example, you can add a shadow to the circle loading the `shadows` library and using the `circular drop shadow` option. The cover shown in figure 8 is obtained with the following code:



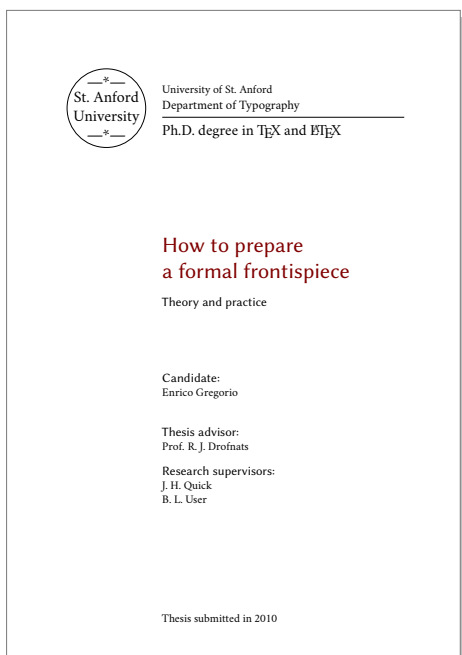


Figure 7: The frontispiece of suftesi



Figure 8: A cover page of suftesi

```

\documentclass{suftesi}
\usepackage[svgnames]{xcolor}
\usepackage{tikz}
  \usetikzlibrary{shadows}

\Author{Bruce Lee}
\Title{The Art of Kicking}
\Subtitle{How to survive in the modern societies}
\Ceditor{edited by\ Walker Texas Ranger}
\Cfoot{Punch Press\ \fbox{\bfseries P\&P}}
\Cpagecolor{white!90!black}
\Ctextcolor{white}
\Cfootcolor{black}

\begin{document}
  \makecover[ball color=DarkBlue,draw=none,circular drop shadow]
\end{document}

```

## 2.12 Frontispiece

The class has an original frontispiece (see figure 7) now directly available loading the frontespizio package with the suftesi option. It is meant only for Italian users (see Gregorio 2009, version 1.4 or later):

```
\usepackage[suftesi]{frontespizio}
```

Note that this frontispiece requires the use of a logo which could be restricted by some institutions. So before using it you have to be sure that you have the required permissions.

The `frontespizio` package produces a frontispiece in the standard Computer Modern typeface. If you prefer a consistent font remember to load the needed packages or commands in the `\Preamble` command:

```
\begin{frontespizio}
  \Preamble{\usepackage[osf]{cochineal}}% <===
  ...
\end{frontespizio}
```

## 2.13 Colophon

`\colophon`[ $\langle OS \rangle$ ]{ $\langle name\ and\ surname \rangle$ }{ $\langle additional\ infos \rangle$ }

This command is provided only for Italian documents. It prints a page with a copyright notice and the colophon in the bottom of the page. For different languages use `\bookcolophon` instead (see below).

If you don't need the copyright notice, leave the second argument of the command empty:

```
\colophon[ $\langle OS \rangle$ ]{}{ $\langle additional\ infos \rangle$ }
```

With the `article` document structure, you can use the `\artcolophon` command (see below) as well as the `\thanks` command:

```
\author{Name Surname
  \thanks{This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the
  \textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa}.
```

`\bookcolophon`{ $\langle copyright\ notice \rangle$ }{ $\langle attribution\ notice\ and\ other\ informations \rangle$ }

Similar to `\colophon` but fully customizable. The first argument prints its content (usually the copyright notice) in the center of the page. The second one prints its content at the bottom. For example:

```
\bookcolophon{%
  Copyright © 2007 by Ivan Valbusa}{%
  This work has been typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. The serif font is
  Cochineal by Michael Sharpe and the sans serif font is Linux
  Biolinum by Philipp H. Poll.}
```

`\artcolophon`{ $\langle copyright\ notice,\ attribution\ and\ other\ informations \rangle$ }

This command only has one argument. It simply prints its content at the bottom of the page. Here is an example:

```

\artcolophon{%
  This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
  Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported
  License. To view a copy of this license, visit
  \begin{center}
    http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0
  \end{center}
  or send a letter to Creative Commons, 444
  Castro Street, Suite 900, Mountain View,
  California, 94041, USA.\\[1ex]

  Typeset with \LaTeX, using the \textsf{suftesi}
  class by Ivan Valbusa.}

```

`\finalcolophon{<colophon content>}`

The same as `\artcolophon`, but centering its content at the top of the page. It is aimed at typesetting a classical *colophon* at the end of the work.

### 3 The collection structure

The collection document structure is thought to create a collection of papers. Each paper has to be typeset in a separate `.tex` file inside the `article` environment:

```

\begin{article}
\author{Author}
\title{Title of the paper}
% The abstract is optional.
% \begin{abstract}
% The abstract
% \end{abstract}
\maketitle
Text of the paper
\end{article}

```

If the names of the papers are `article1.tex`, `article2.tex`, `article3.tex`, etc., then a minimal main file should be similar to this:

```

\documentclass[structure=collection]{suftesi}

\begin{document}
\input{article1}
\input{article2}
\input{article3}
\end{document}

```

### 3.1 Options

In addition to the following options you can use the other options of the class too. In particular, with the `chapstyle` and `chapfont` options you can customize all the section titles which are treated as a normal unnumbered chapters in the book document structure, such as *Table of Contents*, *Index*, *Bibliography*, etc.

`authortitlealign` = left | center | right default: left

`left` Aligns the author-title block on the left.

`center` Centers the author-title block.

`right` Aligns the author-title block on the right.

`titlefont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the title of the articles in roman.

`italic` Prints the title of the articles in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the title of the articles in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`authorfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the author's name in roman.

`italic` Prints the author's name in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the author's name in SPACED SMALL CAPS. With this option remember to protect the `\thanks` command:  
`\author{The Author\protect\thanks{...}}`.

`toctitlefont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: italic

`roman` Prints the title ToC entry in roman.

`italic` Prints the title ToC entry in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the title ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

`tocauthorfont` = roman | italic | smallcaps default: roman

`roman` Prints the author's name ToC entry in roman.

`italic` Prints the author's name ToC entry in *italic*.

`smallcaps` Prints the author's name ToC entry in SPACED SMALL CAPS.

### 3.2 Commands

`\collectiontitlepage`

Typeset the title page of the collection.

`\collectiontitle`{*<The Title of the Collection>*}

Sets the title of the collection.

`\collectioneditor{⟨The Editor(s)⟩}`

Sets the editor(s) of the collection.

## 4 Backward compatibility

`documentstructure` = book | article | collection default: book

An alias for structure

`defaultfont` = compatibility

Loads the fonts of suftesi v2.3 (and previous): Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona, Bera Mono. To get the default Greek font of those versions (GFS Artemisia) add the `greekfont=artemisia` option.

`crop` = true | false default: true

An alias for the old options `version=draft` and `version=center` respectively.

`parindent` = 1em, 1.5em

An alias for the old options `parindent=compact` and `parindent=wide` respectively.

`style` = FSPLa | FSPLb | FSPLc

These styles are only meant to typeset a doctoral thesis respecting the features required by the Joint Project *Formal Style for PhD Theses with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X* of the Verona University (Italy).

`\FSPLcolophon{⟨Name Surname⟩}`

A command is provided to typeset the colophon according to the FSPL styles.

## 5 The Code

```
1 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}
2 \newif\ifsuftesi@article
3 \newif\ifsuftesi@collection
4 \newif\ifsuftesi@lmodern
5 \newif\ifsuftesi@cochineal
6 \newif\ifsuftesi@libertine
7 \newif\ifsuftesi@palatino
8 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathpazo
9 \newif\ifsuftesi@nofont
10 \newif\ifsuftesi@greekfont
11 \newif\ifsuftesi@porson
12 \newif\ifsuftesi@artemisia
13 \newif\ifsuftesi@bodoni
14 \newif\ifsuftesi@cbgreek
15 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathminimal
16 \newif\ifsuftesi@mathextended
17 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodical
18 \newif\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
```

```

19 \newif\ifsuftesi@compact
20 \newif\ifsuftesi@compactaureo
21 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompact
22 \newif\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
23 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketa
24 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketb
25 \newif\ifsuftesi@pocketc
26 \newif\ifsuftesi@screen
27 \newif\ifsuftesi@sufplain
28 \newif\ifsuftesi@screencentered
29 \newif\ifsuftesi@centerheader
30 \newif\ifsuftesi@authortitle
31 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparpart
32 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparchap
33 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsec
34 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
35 \newif\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
36 \newif\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc
37 \newif\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc
38 \newif\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
39 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
40 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
41 \newif\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
42 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsec
43 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
44 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
45 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocpar
46 \newif\ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar
47 \newif\ifsuftesi@FSPL

```

The class is based on the standard book class but the following options are disabled as they contrast with the layouts provided by the class. Specifically, the first five options are actually ineffective, while the landscape option rotates the page correctly, but sets the text width according to the class options, effectively making it unusable.

```

48 \DeclareOption{a4paper}{%
49   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a4paper' not available}{}
50 \DeclareOption{a5paper}{%
51   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'a5paper' not available}{}
52 \DeclareOption{b5paper}{%
53   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'b5paper' not available}{}
54 \DeclareOption{legalpaper}{%
55   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'legalpaper' not available}{}
56 \DeclareOption{executivepaper}{%
57   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'executivepaper' not available}{}
58 \DeclareOption{landscape}{%
59   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{Option 'landscape' not available}{}

```

Now we can load the book class and make the related options available. The fontsize package redefines some commands of the .clo files loaded by the class. In particular, it also

defines the value of `\parindent`, which is why the `parindent` option must be declared after the `fontsize` call.

```
60 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToClass{\CurrentOption}{book}}
61 \ProcessOptions
62 \relax
63 \LoadClass{book}
64 \RequirePackage{fontsize}
65 \DeclareOptionX{parindent}{\setlength{\parindent}{#1}}
66 \ExecuteOptionsX{parindent=\baselineskip}
67 \ProcessOptionsX*\relax
```

## 5.1 Options setting

### 5.1.1 Structure

```
68 \define@choicekey{}{structure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
69   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
70 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
71% \disable@keys{}{secnumstyle}
72 \SUF@titlepagetrue
73 \def\SUF@chapswitch{\thechapter.}
74 \or
75 \suftesi@articlettrue
76 \SUF@titlepagefalse
77 \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
78 \or
79 \suftesi@collectiontrue
80 \setkeys{}{headerstyle=authortitleinner}
81 \def\SUF@chapswitch{}
82 \fi}
```

### View mode

```
83 \define@choicekey{}{version}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
84   {screen,cscreen,draft,final}[draft]{%
85 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
86 \suftesi@screentrue
87 \or
88 \suftesi@screentrue
89 \suftesi@screencenteredtrue
90 \or
91 \relax
92 \or
93 \AtBeginDocument{\crop[off]}
94 \fi}
```

**Other options** The `marginpar` option conflicts with the `geometry` package when it is declared without explicitly providing a value. To be fixed!

```
95 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{marginpar}[true]{}
96 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partpage}[true]{}
```

```

97 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{draftdate}[true]{}
98 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{titlepage}[true]{}

```

## 5.1.2 Fonts

### Roman fonts

```

99 \define@choicekey{}{defaultfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
100   {none,cochineal,libertine,palatino,standard,compatibility}[cochineal]{%
101 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
102   \suftesi@nofonttrue
103 \or
104   \suftesi@cochinealtrue
105 \or
106   \suftesi@libertinetrue
107 \or
108   \suftesi@palatinotrue
109 \or
110   \suftesi@lmodertrue
111 \or
112   \suftesi@mathpazotrue
113 \fi}
114 \define@choicekey{}{mathfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
115   {none,minimal,extended}[minimal]{%
116 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
117   \suftesi@mathminimalfalse
118   \suftesi@mathextendedfalse
119 \or
120   \suftesi@mathminimaltrue
121 \or
122   \suftesi@mathextendedtrue
123 \fi}

```

### Greek fonts

```

124 \define@choicekey{}{greekfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
125   {none,artemisia,porson,bodoni,cbgreek}[none]{%
126 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
127   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
128 \or
129   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@artemisiatrue
130 \or
131   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@porsontrue
132 \or
133   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@bodonitrue
134 \or
135   \suftesi@greekfonttrue\suftesi@cbgreektrue
136 \fi}

```

### Small capitals style



```

137 \define@choicekey{}{smallcapsstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
138   {low,upper}[low]{%
139 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
140   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\MakeLowercase}
141   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\lowercase}
142 \or
143   \def\SUF@MakeLowercase{\relax}
144   \def\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\relax}
145 \fi}

```

### 5.1.3 Layouts

```

146 \RequirePackage{geometry}
147 \define@choicekey{}{pagelayout}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
148   {standard,standardaureo,periodical,periodicalaureo,compact,compactaureo,
149   supercompact,supercompactaureo,pocketa,pocketb,pocketc}[standard]{%
150 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
151   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
152   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
153   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
154   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
155   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
156   \geometry{
157     heightrounded,
158     a4paper,
159     includeheadfoot=true,
160     textwidth=      110mm,
161     textheight=     220mm,
162     marginratio=    2:3,
163     marginparwidth= 30mm,
164     marginparsep=   12pt}
165 \or
166   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\Large}
167   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\Large}
168   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\large}
169   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
170   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
171   \geometry{
172     heightrounded,
173     a4paper,
174     includeheadfoot=true,
175     textwidth=      136mm,
176     textheight=     220mm,
177     marginratio=    2:3,
178     marginparwidth= 30mm,
179     marginparsep=   12pt}
180 \or
181 \suftesi@periodicaltrue
182   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
183   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
184   \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}

```

```

185 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
186 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
187 \geometry{
188   heightrounded,
189   includeheadfoot=false,
190   textheight= 165mm,
191   textwidth= 110mm,
192   paperwidth= 170mm,
193   paperheight= 240mm,
194   marginratio= 2:3,
195   marginparwidth= 26mm,
196   marginparsep= 10pt}
197 \or
198 \suftesi@periodicalaureottrue
199 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
200 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
201 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
202 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
203 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
204 \geometry{
205   heightrounded,
206   includeheadfoot=true,
207   textwidth= 120mm,
208   textheight= 194mm,
209   paperwidth= 17cm,
210   paperheight= 24cm,
211   marginratio= 2:3,
212   marginparwidth= 62pt,
213   marginparsep= 10pt}
214 \or
215 \suftesi@compacttrue
216 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
217 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
218 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
219 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
220 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
221 \geometry{
222   heightrounded,
223   includeheadfoot=false,
224   textheight= 165mm,
225   textwidth= 110mm,
226   paperwidth= 160mm,
227   paperheight= 240mm,
228   marginratio= 2:3,
229   marginparwidth= 22mm,
230   marginparsep= 9pt}
231 \or
232 \suftesi@compactaureottrue
233 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
234 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
235 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}

```

```

236 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
237 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
238 \geometry{
239   heightrounded,
240   includeheadfoot=false,
241   textheight= 191mm,
242   textwidth= 118mm,
243   paperwidth= 160mm,
244   paperheight= 240mm,
245   marginratio= 2:3,
246   marginparwidth= 19mm,
247   marginparsep= 9pt}
248 \or
249 \suftesi@supercompacttrue
250 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
251 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
252 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
253 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
254 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
255 \geometry{
256   heightrounded,
257   includeheadfoot=false,
258   textheight= 150mm,
259   textwidth= 100mm,
260   paperwidth= 140mm,
261   paperheight= 210mm,
262   marginratio= 2:3,
263   marginparwidth= 18mm,
264   marginparsep= 8pt}
265 \or
266 \suftesi@supercompactaureottrue
267 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
268 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
269 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
270 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
271 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
272 \geometry{
273   heightrounded,
274   includeheadfoot=false,
275   textheight= 175mm,
276   textwidth= 108mm,
277   paperwidth= 140mm,
278   paperheight= 210mm,
279   marginratio= 1:1,
280   marginparwidth= 11mm,
281   marginparsep= 7pt}
282 \or
283 \suftesi@pocketattrue
284 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
285 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
286 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}

```

```

287 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
288 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
289 \geometry{
290   heightrounded,
291   includeheadfoot=false,
292   textheight= 153mm,
293   textwidth= 102mm,
294   paperwidth= 135mm,
295   paperheight= 208mm,
296   hmarginratio= 1:1,
297   vmarginratio= 2:3,
298   marginparwidth= 12mm,
299   marginparsep= 7pt}
300 \or
301 \sufitesi@pocketbtrue
302 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
303 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
304 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
305 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
306 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
307 \geometry{
308   heightrounded,
309   includeheadfoot=false,
310   textheight= 165mm,
311   textwidth= 99mm,
312   paperwidth= 140mm,
313   paperheight= 210mm,
314   hmarginratio= 1:1,
315   vmarginratio= 2:3,
316   marginparwidth= 15mm,
317   marginparsep= 7pt}
318 \or
319 \sufitesi@pocketctrue
320 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@partsize}{\large}
321 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@chaptersize}{\large}
322 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@sectionsize}{\normalsize}
323 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsectionsize}{\normalsize}
324 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@subsubsectionsize}{\normalsize}
325 \geometry{
326   heightrounded,
327   includeheadfoot=false,
328   textheight= 150mm,
329   textwidth= 90mm,
330   paperwidth= 116mm,
331   paperheight= 193mm,
332   hmarginratio= 1:1,
333   vmarginratio= 2:3,
334   marginparwidth= 8mm,
335   marginparsep= 7pt}
336 \fi}

```

## 5.1.4 Sections style

```
337 \define@choicekey{}{partstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
338   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
339 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
340   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
341 \or
342   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
343 \or
344   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
345 \or
346   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filright}
347   \suftesi@numparparttrue
348 \or
349   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filcenter}
350   \suftesi@numparparttrue
351 \or
352   \def\SUF@PART@align{\filleft}
353   \suftesi@numparparttrue
354 \fi}
355 \define@choicekey{}{chapstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
356   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
357 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
358   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
359 \or
360   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
361 \or
362   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
363 \or
364   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filright}
365   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
366 \or
367   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filcenter}
368   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
369 \or
370   \def\SUF@CHAP@align{\filleft}
371   \suftesi@numparchaptrue
372 \fi}
373 \define@choicekey{}{secstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
374   {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
375 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
376   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
377 \or
378   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
379 \or
380   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
381 \or
382   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filright}
383   \suftesi@numparsectrue
384 \or
385   \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filcenter}
386   \suftesi@numparsectrue
```

```

387 \or
388 \def\SUF@SEC@align{\filleft}
389 \suftesi@numparsectrue
390 \fi}
391 \define@choicekey{}{subsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
392 {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
393 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
394 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
395 \or
396 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
397 \or
398 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
399 \or
400 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filright}
401 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
402 \or
403 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
404 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
405 \or
406 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@align{\filleft}
407 \suftesi@numparsubsectrue
408 \fi}
409 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
410 {left,center,right,parleft,parcenter,parright}[left]{%
411 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
412 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
413 \or
414 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
415 \or
416 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
417 \or
418 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filright}
419 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
420 \or
421 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filcenter}
422 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
423 \or
424 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align{\filleft}
425 \suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue
426 \fi}

```

### 5.1.5 Sections font

```

427 \define@choicekey{}{partfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
428 {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
429 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
430 \def\SUF@PART@font{\relax}
431 \or
432 \def\SUF@PART@font{\itshape}
433 \or
434 \def\SUF@PART@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
435 \fi}

```

```

436 \define@choicekey{}{chapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
437   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
438 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
439   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\relax}
440 \or
441   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\itshape}
442 \or
443   \def\SUF@CHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
444 \fi}
445 \define@choicekey{}{secfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
446   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
447 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
448   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\relax}
449 \or
450   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\itshape}
451 \or
452   \def\SUF@SEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
453 \fi}
454 \define@choicekey{}{subsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
455   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
456 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
457   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\relax}
458 \or
459   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\itshape}
460 \or
461   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
462 \fi}
463 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
464   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
465 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
466   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}
467 \or
468   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}
469 \or
470   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
471 \fi}
472 \define@choicekey{}{parfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
473   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
474 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
475   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\relax}
476 \or
477   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\itshape}
478 \or
479   \def\SUF@PAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
480 \fi}
481 \define@choicekey{}{subparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
482   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
483 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
484   \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\relax}
485 \or
486   \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\itshape}

```

```

487 \or
488 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
489 \fi}

```

## 5.1.6 Sections number

### Part number style

```

490 \define@choicekey{}{partnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
491   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
492 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
493   \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
494   \def\SUF@dotpart{}
495 \or
496   \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
497   \def\SUF@dotpart{}
498 \or
499   \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
500   \def\SUF@dotpart{}
501 \or
502   \def\SUF@thepart{\arabic{part}}
503   \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
504 \or
505   \def\SUF@thepart{\textsc{\roman{part}}}}
506   \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
507 \or
508   \def\SUF@thepart{\Roman{part}}
509   \def\SUF@dotpart{.}
510 \fi}

```

### Chapter number style

```

511 \define@choicekey{}{chapnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
512   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
513 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
514   \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
515   \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
516   \def\SUF@dotchap{}
517   \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
518 \or
519   \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
520   \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}}
521   \def\SUF@dotchap{}
522   \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}}
523 \or
524   \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
525   \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
526   \def\SUF@dotchap{}
527   \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
528 \or
529   \def\SUF@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}
530   \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\arabic{chapter}}

```



```

531 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
532 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
533 \or
534 \def\SUF@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
535 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\textsc{\roman{chapter}}}
536 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
537 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
538 \or
539 \def\SUF@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
540 \def\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\Roman{chapter}}
541 \def\SUF@dotchap{.}
542 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
543 \fi}

```

### Section number style

```

544 \define@choicekey{}{secnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
545   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
546 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
547   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
548   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
549   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
550   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
551 \or
552   \def\SUF@thesection{\textsc{\SUF@chapswitch\roman{section}}}
553   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
554   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
555   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
556 \or
557   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
558   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
559   \def\SUF@dotsec{}
560   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
561 \or
562   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\arabic{section}}
563   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\arabic{section}}
564   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
565   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
566 \or
567   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\textsc{\roman{section}}}
568   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\textsc{\roman{section}}}
569   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
570   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
571 \or
572   \def\SUF@thesection{\SUF@chapswitch\Roman{section}}
573   \def\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\Roman{section}}
574   \def\SUF@dotsec{.}
575   \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
576 \fi}

```

## Subsection number style

```
577 \define@choicekey{}{subsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
578   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
579 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
580   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
581   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
582   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
583 \or
584   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
585   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
586   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
587 \or
588   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
589   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{}
590   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
591 \or
592   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\arabic{subsection}}
593   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
594   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
595 \or
596   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\textsc{\roman{subsection}}}
597   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
598   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
599 \or
600   \def\SUF@thesubsection{\SUF@thesection.\Roman{subsection}}
601   \def\SUF@dotsubsec{.}
602   \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
603 \fi}
```

## Sub-subsection number style

```
604 \define@choicekey{}{subsubsecnumstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
605   {arabic,roman,Roman,dotarabic,dotroman,dotRoman}[arabic]{%
606 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
607   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
608   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
609   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
610 \or
611   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
612   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
613   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
614 \or
615   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
616   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{}
617   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
618 \or
619   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\arabic{subsubsection}}
620   \def\SUF@dotsubsubsec{.}
621   \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\thecontentslabel}
622 \or
623   \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\textsc{\roman{subsubsection}}}
```

```

624 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
625 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\textsc{\@roman{\thecontentslabel}}}
626 \or
627 \def\SUF@thesubsubsection{\SUF@thesubsection.\Roman{subsubsection}}
628 \def\SUF@dotssubsubsec{.}
629 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\@Roman{\thecontentslabel}}
630 \fi}

```

## 5.1.7 Table of contents

### Table of contents style

```

631 \define@choicekey{}{tocstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
632   {standard,dotted,ragged,leftpage}[standard]{%
633 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
634   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{}}
635   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
636 \or
637 \suftesi@dottedtoctrue
638   \def\SUF@titlerule{\titlerule*{\footnotesize .\}}
639   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\titlerule*{}}
640 \or
641 \suftesi@raggedtoctrue
642   \def\SUF@titlerule{\hspace{1em}}
643   \def\SUF@chaptitlerule{\hspace{1em}}
644 \or
645 \suftesi@pagelefttoctrue
646 \fi}
647 \define@choicekey{}{compacttoc}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
648   {sec,subsec,subsubsec,par,subpar}[sec]{%
649 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
650   \suftesi@ctocsectrue
651   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
652   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
653   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue
654   \suftesi@ctocsubpartrtrue
655   \def\SUF@sscorrect{\hskip.5em}
656   \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\hskip.5em}
657   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
658   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
659 \or
660   \suftesi@ctocsubsectrue
661   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
662   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue
663   \suftesi@ctocsubpartrtrue
664   \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
665   \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\hskip.5em}
666   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
667   \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
668 \or
669   \suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue
670   \suftesi@ctocpartrtrue

```

```

671 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
672 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
673 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
674 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
675 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
676 \or
677 \suftesi@ctocpartrue
678 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
679 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
680 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
681 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
682 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\hskip.5em}
683 \or
684 \suftesi@ctocsubpartrue
685 \def\SUF@sscorrect{\relax}
686 \def\SUF@ssscorrect{\relax}
687 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
688 \def\SUF@pcorrect{\relax}
689 \fi}
690 \define@choicekey{}{twocolcontents}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
691   {toc,lof,lot,toclof,toclot,loflot,all}[all]{%
692 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
693   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
694   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
695 \or
696   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
697   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
698 \or
699   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
700   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
701 \or
702   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
703   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
704   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
705 \or
706   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
707   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
708   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
709 \or
710   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
711   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
712   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
713 \or
714   \suftesi@twocolumntoctrue
715   \suftesi@twocolumnloftrue
716   \suftesi@twocolumnlottrue
717   \setkeys{}{tocstyle=ragged}
718 \fi}
719 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{partialtoc}[true]{}
```

## Table of contents font

```
720 \define@choicekey{}{tocpartfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
721   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
722 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
723   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\relax}  
724 \or  
725   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\itshape}  
726 \or  
727   \def\SUF@tocPART@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
728 \fi}  
729 \define@choicekey{}{tocchapfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
730   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
731 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
732   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\relax}  
733 \or  
734   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\itshape}  
735 \or  
736   \def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
737 \fi}  
738 \define@choicekey{}{tocsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
739   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%  
740 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
741   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\relax}  
742 \or  
743   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\itshape}  
744 \or  
745   \def\SUF@tocSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
746 \fi}  
747 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
748   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
749 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
750   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\relax}  
751 \or  
752   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\itshape}  
753 \or  
754   \def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
755 \fi}  
756 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubsubsecfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
757   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
758 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
759   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\relax}  
760 \or  
761   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\itshape}  
762 \or  
763   \def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}  
764 \fi}  
765 \define@choicekey{}{tocparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]  
766   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%  
767 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax  
768   \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\relax}  
769 \or
```

```

770 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\itshape}
771 \or
772 \def\SUF@tocPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
773 \fi}
774 \define@choicekey{}{tocsubparfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
775   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
776 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
777   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\relax}
778 \or
779   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\itshape}
780 \or
781   \def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps}
782 \fi}

```

## 5.1.8 Headers

### Header style

```

783 \define@choicekey{}{headerstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
784   {inner,center,plain,authortitleinner,authortitlecenter}[inner]{%
785 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
786   \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
787   \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
788 \or
789   \suftesi@centerheadertrue
790   \def\SUF@rightmark{\SUF@Rheadstyle{\rightmark}}
791   \def\SUF@leftmark{\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@leftrightmark}}
792 \or
793   \suftesi@sufplaintrue
794 \or
795   \suftesi@authortitletrue
796   \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
797   \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
798 \or
799   \suftesi@authortitletrue
800   \def\SUF@rightmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Rheadstyle{\@headtitle}}
801   \def\SUF@leftmark{\let\thanks@gobble\SUF@Lheadstyle{\@author}}
802   \suftesi@centerheadertrue
803 \fi}

```

### Header font

```

804 \define@choicekey{}{headerfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
805   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
806 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
807   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{}
808   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{}
809   \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
810 \or
811   \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\itshape}
812   \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\itshape}

```

```

813 \def\SUF@thepage{\thepage}
814 \or
815 \def\SUF@Rheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
816 \def\SUF@Lheadstyle{\SUF@headersmallcaps}
817 \def\SUF@thepage{\SUF@headersmallcaps{\thepage}}
818 \fi}

```

## 5.1.9 Text elements

### Lists

```

819 \RequirePackage[inline]{enumitem}
820 \setlist[itemize,1]{label=\color{sufgray}\textbullet}
821 \setlist{itemsep=.5ex,parsep=0pt,listparindent=\parindent}
822 \setlist[description]{font=\normalfont\itshape}
823 \define@choicekey{}{liststyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
824   {bulged,aligned,indented}[bulged]{%
825 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
826   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=0pt,label=\arabic*.}
827   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\alph*.}
828   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.3\parindent,label=\roman*.}
829   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=0pt}
830   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
831   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.3\parindent}
832 \or
833   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent,label=\arabic*.}
834   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\alph*.}
835   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 1.5\parindent,label=\roman*.}
836   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=1\parindent}
837   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
838   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=1.5\parindent}
839 \or
840   \setlist[enumerate,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent,label=\arabic*.}
841   \setlist[enumerate,2]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\alph*.}
842   \setlist[enumerate,3]{leftmargin= 2.5\parindent,label=\roman*.}
843   \setlist[itemize,1]{leftmargin=2\parindent}
844   \setlist[itemize,2]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
845   \setlist[itemize,3]{leftmargin=2.5\parindent}
846 \fi}

```

### Quotations

```

847 \define@choicekey{}{quotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
848   {center,right,justify}[center]{%
849 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
850   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent \rightmargin=\parindent}
851 \or
852   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=\parindent}
853 \or
854   \def\SUF@quote@style{\leftmargin=0pt}
855 \fi}

```

```

856 \define@key{}{quotesize}[footnotesize]{
857   \def\SUF@quotation@size{\csname #1\endcsname}}

```

## Footnotes

```

858 \define@choicekey{}{footnotestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
859   {bulged,hung,dotted,superscript}[bulged]{%
860 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
861   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
862     \hskip-2.5em\makebox[2em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
863 \or
864   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
865     \leftskip=1em\hskip-1.5em%
866     \makebox[1em][r]{\@thefnmark}\hskip.5em}
867 \or
868   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
869     \@thefnmark.\hskip.5em}
870 \or
871   \renewcommand\@makefnmark{%
872     \textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}\hskip.3em}
873 \fi}
874 \define@boolkey{}[SUF@]{fewfootnotes}[true]{}

```

## Captions

```

875 \RequirePackage{caption}
876 \captionsetup{labelsep=period,font=small,textformat=period}
877 \define@choicekey{}{captionstyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
878   {standard,sanserif,italic,smallcaps}[standard]{%
879 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
880 \or
881   \captionsetup{font+=sf}
882 \or
883   \captionsetup{font+=it}
884 \or
885   \captionsetup{labelfont=sc}
886 \fi}

```

## Pre-defined styles

```

887 \define@choicekey{}{style}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
888   {roman1,roman2,roman3,roman4,roman5,roman6,
889   italic1,italic2,italic3,italic4,italic5,italic6,
890   italic7,italic8,italic9,italic10,italic11,italic12,
891   smallcaps1,smallcaps2,smallcaps3,smallcaps4,smallcaps5,smallcaps6,
892   smallcaps7,smallcaps8,smallcaps9,smallcaps10,smallcaps11,smallcaps12,
893   FSPLa,FSPLb,FSPLc}
894   [roman1]{%
895 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax

```



## The ‘roman’ styles

```
896 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=left}
897 \or
898 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=center}
899 \or
900 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=right}
901 \or
902 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parleft}
903 \or
904 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parcenter}
905 \or
906 \setkeys{}{chapstyle=parright}
907 \or
```

## The ‘italic’ styles

```
908 \setkeys{}{
909   chapstyle=left,
910   chapfont=italic,
911   tocchapfont=italic,
912   headerfont=italic}
913 \or
914 \setkeys{}{
915   chapstyle=center,
916   chapfont=italic,
917   tocchapfont=italic,
918   headerfont=italic}
919 \or
920 \setkeys{}{
921   chapstyle=right,
922   chapfont=italic,
923   tocchapfont=italic,
924   headerfont=italic}
925 \or
926 \setkeys{}{
927   chapstyle=parleft,
928   chapfont=italic,
929   tocchapfont=italic,
930   headerfont=italic}
931 \or
932 \setkeys{}{
933   chapstyle=parcenter,
934   chapfont=italic,
935   tocchapfont=italic,
936   headerfont=italic}
937 \or
938 \setkeys{}{
939   chapstyle=parright,
940   chapfont=italic,
941   tocchapfont=italic,
942   headerfont=italic}
```

```

943 \or
944 \setkeys{}{
945   chapstyle=left,
946   chapfont=italic,
947   tocchapfont=italic,
948   secfont=smallcaps,
949   headerfont=italic}
950 \or
951 \setkeys{}{
952   chapstyle=center,
953   chapfont=italic,
954   tocchapfont=italic,
955   secfont=smallcaps,
956   headerfont=italic}
957 \or
958 \setkeys{}{
959   chapstyle=right,
960   chapfont=italic,
961   tocchapfont=italic,
962   secfont=smallcaps,
963   headerfont=italic}
964 \or
965 \setkeys{}{
966   chapstyle=parleft,
967   chapfont=italic,
968   tocchapfont=italic,
969   secfont=smallcaps,
970   headerfont=italic}
971 \or
972 \setkeys{}{
973   chapstyle=parcenter,
974   chapfont=italic,
975   tocchapfont=italic,
976   secfont=smallcaps,
977   headerfont=italic}
978 \or
979 \setkeys{}{
980   chapstyle=parright,
981   chapfont=italic,
982   tocchapfont=italic,
983   secfont=smallcaps,
984   headerfont=italic}
985 \or

```

### **The ‘smallcaps’ styles**

```

986 \setkeys{}{
987   chapstyle=left,
988   chapfont=smallcaps,
989   tocchapfont=smallcaps,
990   headerfont=smallcaps}

```

```

991 \or
992 \setkeys{}{
993 chapstyle=center,
994 chapfont=smallcaps,
995 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
996 headerfont=smallcaps}
997 \or
998 \setkeys{}{
999 chapstyle=right,
1000 chapfont=smallcaps,
1001 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1002 headerfont=smallcaps}
1003 \or
1004 \setkeys{}{
1005 chapstyle=parleft,
1006 chapfont=smallcaps,
1007 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1008 headerfont=smallcaps}
1009 \or
1010 \setkeys{}{
1011 chapstyle=parcenter,
1012 chapfont=smallcaps,
1013 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1014 headerfont=smallcaps}
1015 \or
1016 \setkeys{}{
1017 chapstyle=parright,
1018 chapfont=smallcaps,
1019 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1020 headerfont=smallcaps}
1021 \or
1022 \setkeys{}{
1023 chapstyle=left,
1024 chapfont=smallcaps,
1025 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1026 secfont=smallcaps,
1027 headerfont=smallcaps}
1028 \or
1029 \setkeys{}{
1030 chapstyle=center,
1031 chapfont=smallcaps,
1032 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1033 secfont=smallcaps,
1034 headerfont=smallcaps}
1035 \or
1036 \setkeys{}{
1037 chapstyle=right,
1038 chapfont=smallcaps,
1039 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1040 secfont=smallcaps,
1041 headerfont=smallcaps}

```

```

1042 \or
1043 \setkeys{}{
1044 chapstyle=parleft,
1045 chapfont=smallcaps,
1046 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1047 secfont=smallcaps,
1048 headerfont=smallcaps}
1049 \or
1050 \setkeys{}{
1051 chapstyle=parcenter,
1052 chapfont=smallcaps,
1053 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1054 secfont=smallcaps,
1055 headerfont=smallcaps}
1056 \or
1057 \setkeys{}{
1058 chapstyle=parright,
1059 chapfont=smallcaps,
1060 tocchapfont=smallcaps,
1061 secfont=smallcaps,
1062 headerfont=smallcaps}
1063 \or

```

### The FSPL styles

```

1064 \sufitesi@periodicalaureotru
1065 \sufitesi@FSPLtrue
1066 \setkeys{}{%
1067 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1068 style=roman5,
1069 chapnumstyle=roman,
1070 headerstyle=inner,
1071 footnotestyle=hung,
1072 liststyle=indented,
1073 tocstyle=leftpage}
1074 \disable@keys{}
1075 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1076 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1077 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1078 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1079 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1080 \or
1081 \sufitesi@periodicalaureotru
1082 \sufitesi@FSPLtrue
1083 \setkeys{}{%
1084 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1085 style=italic5,
1086 chapnumstyle=roman,
1087 headerstyle=inner,
1088 headerfont=italic,
1089 footnotestyle=hung,

```

```

1090 liststyle=indented,
1091 tocstyle=leftpage}
1092 \disable@keys{}
1093 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1094 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1095 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1096 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1097 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1098 \or
1099 \suftesi@periodicalaureotruue
1100 \suftesi@FSPLtrue
1101 \setkeys{}{%
1102 pagelayout=periodicalaureo,
1103 style=smallcaps5,
1104 chapnumstyle=roman,
1105 headerstyle=inner,
1106 headerfont=smallcaps,
1107 secfont=smallcaps,
1108 footnotestyle=hung,
1109 liststyle=indented,
1110 tocstyle=leftpage}
1111 \disable@keys{}
1112 {structure,documentstructure,pagelayout,partfont,chapfont,secfont,%
1113 subsecfont,subsubsecfont,partstyle,chapstyle,secstyle,%
1114 subsecstyle,subsubsecstyle,partnumstyle,chapnumstyle,%
1115 secnumstyle,tocstyle,headerstyle,headerfont,quotestyle,%
1116 quotesize,footnotestyle,liststyle,captionstyle}
1117 \fi}

```

### Options for the collection document structure

```

1118 \define@choicekey{}{authortitlealign}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1119 {left,center,right}[left]{%
1120 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1121 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1122 \or
1123 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1124 \or
1125 \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1126 \fi}
1127 \define@choicekey{}{reverseauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1128 {true,false}[true]{%
1129 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1130 \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1131 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1132 \or
1133 \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1134 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1135 \relax
1136 \fi}
1137 \define@choicekey{}{maketitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]

```

```

1138   {suftesi,standard}[suftesi]{%
1139 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1140   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\SUF@chaptersize\color{sufred}\sffamily}
1141   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\small}
1142   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1143 \or
1144   \def\SUF@titlestyle{\LARGE}
1145   \def\SUF@authorstyle{\large}
1146   \def\SUF@datefont{\small}
1147 \fi}
1148 \define@choicekey{}{titlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1149   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1150 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1151   \def\SUF@titlefont{\relax}
1152 \or
1153   \def\SUF@titlefont{\itshape}
1154 \or
1155   \def\SUF@titlefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1156 \fi}
1157 \define@choicekey{}{authorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1158   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[suftesi]{%
1159 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1160   \def\SUF@authorfont{\relax}
1161 \or
1162   \def\SUF@authorfont{\itshape}
1163 \or
1164   \def\SUF@authorfont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1165 \fi}
1166 \define@choicekey{}{datefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1167   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1168 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1169   \def\SUF@datefont{\relax}
1170 \or
1171   \def\SUF@datefont{\itshape}
1172 \or
1173   \def\SUF@datefont{\expandafter\SUF@titlesmallcaps}
1174 \fi}
1175 \define@choicekey{}{toctitlefont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1176   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[italic]{%
1177 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1178   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\relax}
1179 \or
1180   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\itshape}
1181 \or
1182   \def\SUF@tocTIT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1183 \fi}
1184 \define@choicekey{}{tocauthorfont}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1185   {roman,italic,smallcaps}[roman]{%
1186 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1187   \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\relax}
1188 \or

```

```

1189 \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\itshape}
1190 \or
1191 \def\SUF@tocAUT@font{\expandafter\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}
1192 \fi}

```

### 5.1.10 Deprecated options

```

1193 \define@choicekey{}{documentstructure}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1194   {book,article,collection}[book]{%
1195 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1196   'documentstructure' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1197   Use 'structure' option instead}
1198 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1199   \setkeys{}{structure=book}
1200 \or
1201   \setkeys{}{structure=article}
1202 \or
1203   \setkeys{}{structure=collection}
1204 \fi}
1205 \define@choicekey{}{crop}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1206   {true,false}[true]{%
1207 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1208   'crop' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1209   Use 'version' option instead}
1210 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1211   \setkeys{}{version=draft}
1212 \or
1213   \setkeys{}{version=screen}
1214 \fi}
1215 \define@choicekey{}{papertitlestyle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1216   {left,center,right}[left]{%
1217 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1218   'papertitlestyle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1219   Use 'authortitlealign' option instead}
1220 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1221   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filright}
1222 \or
1223   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filcenter}
1224 \or
1225   \def\SUF@authortitle@align{\filleft}
1226 \fi}
1227 \define@choicekey{}{revauthortitle}[\suftesi@val\suftesi@nr]
1228   {true,false}[true]{%
1229 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1230   'revauthortitle' option is deprecated.\MessageBreak
1231   Use 'reverseauthortitle' option instead}
1232 \ifcase\suftesi@nr\relax
1233   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}
1234   \def\SUF@second{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}
1235 \or
1236   \def\SUF@first{\SUF@titlestyle\SUF@titlefont\@title}

```

```
1237 \def\SUF@second{\SUF@authorstyle\SUF@authorfont\@author}  
1238 \relax  
1239 \fi}
```

### 5.1.11 Options processing

```
1240 \ExecuteOptionsX<>{  
1241   structure=book,  
1242   pagelayout=standard,  
1243   headerstyle=inner,  
1244   headerfont=roman,  
1245   defaultfont=cochineal,  
1246   greekfont=none,  
1247   mathfont=minimal,  
1248   smallcapsstyle=low,  
1249   liststyle=bulged,  
1250   footnotestyle=bulged,  
1251   quotesize=footnotesize,  
1252   quotestyle=center,  
1253   captionstyle=standard,  
1254   marginpar=true,  
1255   tocstyle=standard,  
1256   partstyle=left,  
1257   chapstyle=left,  
1258   secstyle=left,  
1259   subsecstyle=left,  
1260   subsubsecstyle=left,  
1261   partnumstyle=Roman,  
1262   chapnumstyle=arabic,  
1263   secnumstyle=arabic,  
1264   subsecnumstyle=arabic,  
1265   subsubsecnumstyle=arabic,  
1266   partfont=roman,  
1267   chapfont=roman,  
1268   secfont=italic,  
1269   subsecfont=roman,  
1270   subsubsecfont=roman,  
1271   parfont=italic,  
1272   subparfont=roman,  
1273   tocpartfont=roman,  
1274   tocchapfont=roman,  
1275   tocsecfont=roman,  
1276   tocsubsecfont=roman,  
1277   tocsubsubsecfont=roman,  
1278   tocparfont=roman,  
1279   tocsubparfont=roman,  
1280   maketitlestyle=suftesi,  
1281   titlefont=roman,  
1282   authorfont=roman,  
1283   datefont=roman,  
1284   toctitlefont=italic,  
1285   tocauthorfont=roman,
```



```
1286 reverseauthortitle=false,  
1287 authortitlealign=left}
```

A trick to delete the class options from `\XKV@classoptionslist`, in order to avoid incompatibility with packages using options defined by `suftesi` too. Thanks to Enrico Gregorio! (In previous versions this command was placed after the option processing. Move it back if needed.)

```
1288 \def\XKV@classoptionslist{}  
1289 \ProcessOptionsX<>\relax
```

## 5.2 Basic packages

```
1290 \RequirePackage{multicol}  
1291 \RequirePackage{emptypage}  
1292 \RequirePackage{microtype}  
1293 \RequirePackage{color}  
1294 \AtBeginDocument{  
1295   \definecolor{sufred}{rgb}{0.5,0,0}  
1296   \definecolor{sufgray}{rgb}{0.5,0.5,0.5}  
1297 }  
1298 \RequirePackage{iftex}  
1299 \ifLuaTeX  
1300   \RequirePackage{luatex85}  
1301 \fi
```

The `etoolbox` package is required to use `\AtEndPreamble` (see 62).

```
1302 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
```

The FSPL style requires a verbose colophon which uses specific icons:

```
1303 \ifsuftesi@FSPL  
1304   \RequirePackage{ccllicenses}  
1305 \fi
```

If `version=screen` or `version=cscreen` the `crop` package is not loaded. This can create problems if the `\crop` command has been used in the document, for example to remove the crop marks from a certain page onwards (with `\crop[off]`). For this reason, the `\crop` command is defined (in practice it is rendered ineffective) so as not to produce errors if it had been used within the document.

```
1306 \ifsuftesi@screen  
1307   \newcommand*\crop[1][{}]{  
1308     \ifsuftesi@screencentered  
1309       \geometry{hmarginratio=1:1}  
1310     \fi  
1311   \else  
1312     \RequirePackage[a4,cam,center]{crop}  
1313 \fi
```

### 5.3 Fonts

If you use Xe<sub>Λ</sub>TeX or Lua<sub>Λ</sub>TeX no default font is loaded. Anyway the fontspec package is required because some commands of the class are base on it. If fontspec is not loaded, a class error will be issued.

```
1314 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1315 \AtBeginDocument{%
1316 \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}
1317   {\relax}
1318   {\ClassError{suftesi}
1319     {*****\MessageBreak
1320     * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1321     * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1322     * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1323     * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1324     *****}
1325     {*****\MessageBreak
1326     * For using suftesi with XeLaTeX\MessageBreak
1327     * load either 'fontspec' or 'mathspec'\MessageBreak
1328     * For using suftesi with LuaLaTeX\MessageBreak
1329     * load 'fontspec' \MessageBreak
1330     *****}}}}
1331 \else
1332 \RequirePackage[LGR,T1]{fontenc}
1333 \AtBeginDocument{\fontencoding{T1}\selectfont}
```

Now we load the macros for the defaultfont option. The greek fonts by the Greek Font Society are available only with palatino, libertine and cochineal options. A warning appears if the cbgreek option is unused.

```
1334 \ifsuftesi@nofont
1335 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1336   \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1337     Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1338   \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1339   \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi
1340 \else
1341 \ifsuftesi@lmodern
1342   \RequirePackage{lmodern}
1343   \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1344     \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
1345       Unused 'greekfont' option}%
1346     \suftesi@greekfontfalse
1347     \else\suftesi@greekfontfalse\fi
1348 \else
```

Previous versions of the class were based on Palatino (mathpazo), Iwona and Bera Mono. Now this combination is provided only for backward compatibility.

```
1349 \ifsuftesi@mathpazo
1350   \RequirePackage[osf,sc]{mathpazo}
```

```

1351 \RequirePackage[scaled=0.8]{beramono}
1352 \renewcommand{\sfdefault}{iwona}
1353 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1354 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1355 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.96}
1356 \else
1357 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1358 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.97}
1359 \else
1360 \ifsuftesi@porson
1361 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.17}
1362 \else
1363 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1364 \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1365 \else
1366 \fi
1367 \fi
1368 \fi
1369 \fi
1370 \else
1371 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{\MessageBreak
1372 If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1373 to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1374 greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1375 greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1376 greekfont=cbgreek}
1377 \fi
1378 \else
1379 \ifsuftesi@palatino
1380 \RequirePackage[full]{textcomp}
1381 \RequirePackage[newpertext}
1382 \RequirePackage[scaled=1.06]{biolinum}
1383 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl]{inconsolata}
1384 \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1385 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1386 \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1387 \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1388 \else
1389 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1390 \RequirePackage[bigdelims,vvarbb]{newpxmath}
1391 \else
1392 \fi
1393 \fi
1394 \useosf
1395 \useproportional
1396 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1397 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1398 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.96}
1399 \else
1400 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1401 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.97}

```

```

1402 \else
1403 \ifsuftesi@porson
1404 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.17}
1405 \else
1406 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1407 \def\lmfntscale{1.06}
1408 \else
1409 \fi
1410 \fi
1411 \fi
1412 \fi
1413 \else
1414 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{\MessageBreak
1415 If you need the Greek font remember\MessageBreak
1416 to set one of the following options:\MessageBreak
1417 greekfont=artemisia,\MessageBreak
1418 greekfont=porson,\MessageBreak
1419 greekfont=cbgreek}
1420 \fi
1421 \else
1422 \ifsuftesi@libertine
1423 \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1424 \RequirePackage[sb]{libertine}
1425 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,scaled=0.94]{inconsolata}
1426 \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1427 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1428 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1429 \RequirePackage[cal=stix,scr=boondoxo,bb=boondox]{mathalpha}
1430 \else
1431 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1432 \RequirePackage{libertinust1math}
1433 \else
1434 \fi
1435 \fi
1436 \useosf
1437 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1438 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.9}
1439 \else
1440 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1441 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.91}
1442 \else
1443 \ifsuftesi@porson
1444 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.1}
1445 \else
1446 \fi
1447 \fi
1448 \fi
1449 \else
1450 \ifsuftesi@cochineal
1451 \RequirePackage{textcomp}
1452 \RequirePackage{cochineal}

```

```

1453 \RequirePackage[varqu,varl,var0]{inconsolata}
1454 \RequirePackage{biolinum}
1455 \ifsuftesi@mathextended
1456 \RequirePackage{amsthm}
1457 \RequirePackage[cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb]{newtxmath}
1458 \RequirePackage[cal=boondoxo]{mathalpha}
1459 \else
1460 \ifsuftesi@mathminimal
1461 \RequirePackage[cochineal,bigdelims,cmintegrals,vvarbb]{newtxmath}
1462 \else
1463 \fi
1464 \fi
1465 \useosf
1466 \useproportional
1467 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1468 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.9}
1469 \else
1470 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1471 \gdef\SUFfntscale{0.905}
1472 \else
1473 \ifsuftesi@porson
1474 \gdef\SUFfntscale{1.1}
1475 \else
1476 \fi
1477 \fi
1478 \fi
1479 \else
1480 \fi
1481 \fi
1482 \fi
1483 \fi
1484 \fi
1485 \fi
1486 \fi
1487 \unless\ifPDFTeX\else
1488 \ifsuftesi@greekfont
1489 \ifsuftesi@artemisia
1490 \def\SUF@greekfamily{artemisia}
1491 \else
1492 \ifsuftesi@porson
1493 \def\SUF@greekfamily{porson}
1494 \else
1495 \ifsuftesi@bodoni
1496 \def\SUF@greekfamily{bodoni}
1497 \else
1498 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1499 \def\SUF@greekfamily{lmr}
1500 \else
1501 \fi
1502 \fi
1503 \fi

```

1504 \fi

The following macro was created by Claudio Beccari. Some time later, Massimiliano Dominici suggested the use of \AtEndPreamble instead of \AtBeginDocument, to make the other language environment work.

```
1505 \AtEndPreamble{
1506   \DeclareFontFamilySubstitution{LGR}{\rmdefault}{\SUF@greekfamily}
1507   \DeclareRobustCommand{\greektext}{%
1508     \usefont{LGR}{\SUF@greekfamily}{\f@series}{\f@shape}
1509     \def\encodingdefault{LGR}}
1510   \DeclareTextFontCommand{\textgreek}{\greektext}}
1511 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek
1512   \else
```

We redefine the font definitions of the GFS fonts in order to scale the fonts according to the roman default. The first code for the Porson font (suftesi <v.2.4) has been written by Enrico Gregorio. Claudio Beccari successively added the code to improve the scale factor when using this greek font in combination with Palatino.

```
1513 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{bodoni}{}
1514 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonirg6a}{}
1515 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodoni6a}{}
1516 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{}
1517 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{}
1518 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonio6a}{}
1519 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{}
1520 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisc6a}{}
1521 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonisco6a}{}
1522
1523 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonib6a}{}
1524 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibi6a}{}
1525 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{bodoni}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gbodonibo6a}{}
1526
1527 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{artemisia}{}
1528 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiarg6a}{}
1529 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiai6a}{}
1530 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{}
1531 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{}
1532 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiao6a}{}
1533 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{}
1534 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiasc6a}{}
1535 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{m}{sco}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemiasco6a}{}
1536
1537 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiab6a}{}
1538 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabi6a}{}
1539 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{artemisia}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gartemisiabo6a}{}
1540
1541 \DeclareFontFamily{LGR}{porson}{}
1542 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1543 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}
1544 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{}

```

```

1545 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1546 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1547 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{b}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1548 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{m}{sc}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1549
1550 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{n}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1551 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{it}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1552 \DeclareFontShape{LGR}{porson}{bx}{sl}{<-> s * [\SUFfntscale] gporsonrg6a}{ }
1553 \fi
1554 \else
1555 \fi
1556 \fi

```

## 5.4 Sectioning

```

1557 \RequirePackage[newparttoc]{titlesec}
1558 \newlength{\sectionsep}
1559 \setlength{\sectionsep}{\dimexpr(\baselineskip) plus 1pt minus 1pt}
1560 \unless\ifPDFTeX
1561 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1562 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{#1}}
1563 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1564 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1565 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1566 \addfontfeature{LetterSpace=10}\scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{#1}}
1567 \else
1568 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1569 \scshape\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1570 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@titlesmallcaps}[1]{%
1571 \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1572 \DeclareRobustCommand{\SUF@headersmallcaps}[1]{%
1573 \scshape\SUF@MakeLowercase{\textls*{#1}}}%
1574 \fi

```

### 5.4.1 Default styles

```

1575 \newlength\SUF@chapbeforesep
1576 \def\SUF@default@CHAPTER{
1577 \ifsuftesi@numparchap
1578 \titleformat{\chapter}[display]
1579 {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1580 {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1581 {2ex}
1582 {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1583 \else
1584 \titleformat{\chapter}[hang]
1585 {\startchappartialtoc\SUF@chaptersize\SUF@CHAP@align}
1586 {\SUF@thechapter\SUF@dotchap}
1587 {3em}
1588 {\SUF@CHAP@font}
1589 \fi
1590 \ifsuftesi@numparchap

```

```

1591 \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{-6ex}
1592 \else
1593 \setlength{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{0pt}
1594 \fi}
1595 \def\SUF@default@SECTIONS{
1596 \ifsuftesi@numparsec
1597 \titleformat{\section}[display]
1598 {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1599 {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1600 {0ex}
1601 {\SUF@SEC@font}
1602 \titlespacing*{\section}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1603 \else
1604 \titleformat{\section}[hang]
1605 {\startsecpartialtoc\SUF@sectionsize\SUF@SEC@align}
1606 {\SUF@thesection\SUF@dotsec}
1607 {1em}
1608 {\SUF@SEC@font}
1609 \titlespacing*{\section}{0ex}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1610 \fi
1611 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsec
1612 \titleformat{\subsection}[display]
1613 {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1614 {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1615 {0ex}
1616 {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1617 \titlespacing*{\subsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1618 \else
1619 \titleformat{\subsection}[hang]
1620 {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSEC@align}
1621 {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsection\SUF@dotsubsec}
1622 {1em}
1623 {\SUF@SUBSEC@font}
1624 \titlespacing*{\subsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1625 \fi
1626 \ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec
1627 \titleformat{\subsubsection}[display]
1628 {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}
1629 {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsubsection\SUF@dotsubsubsec}
1630 {0ex}
1631 {\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
1632 \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{0em}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0em]
1633 \else
1634 \titleformat{\subsubsection}[hang]
1635 {\SUF@subsectionsize\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align}
1636 {\textnormal\SUF@thesubsubsection\SUF@dotsubsubsec}
1637 {1em}
1638 {\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font}
1639 \titlespacing*{\subsubsection}{\parindent}{\sectionsep}{\sectionsep}[0ex]
1640 \fi}
1641 \SUF@default@CHAPTER

```



1642 \SUF@default@SECTIONS

## 5.4.2 Sections spacing

```
1643 \ifsuftesi@periodical
1644   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1645   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1646 \else
1647 \ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo
1648   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1649   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1650 \else
1651 \ifsuftesi@compact
1652   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1653   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1654 \else
1655 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo
1656   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1657   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1658 \else
1659 \ifsuftesi@supercompact
1660   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1661   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1662 \else
1663 \ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo
1664   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1665   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1666 \else
1667 \ifsuftesi@pocketa
1668   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1669   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1670 \else
1671 \ifsuftesi@pocketb
1672   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1673   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1674 \else
1675 \ifsuftesi@pocketc
1676   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{\SUF@chapbeforesep}{18ex}
1677   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{0pt}{18ex}
1678 \else
1679   \titlespacing*{\chapter}{0em}{%
1680     \dimexpr(6ex+\SUF@chapbeforesep)}{18ex}
1681   \titlespacing*{name=\chapter,numberless}{0em}{6ex}{18ex}
1682     \fi
1683     \fi
1684     \fi
1685     \fi
1686   \fi
1687   \fi
1688   \fi
1689   \fi
1690 \fi
```

Some redefinitions for article mode:

```
1691 \ifsuftesi@article
1692 \def\chapter#1{\ClassError{suftesi}
1693   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined
1694     using 'structure=article'}}
1695   {\noexpand\chapter level is undefined
1696     using 'structure=article'}}}
1697 \setcounter{tocdepth}{3}
1698 \setcounter{secnumdepth}{3}
1699 \renewcommand\thesection{%
1700   \@arabic\c@section}
1701 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
1702   \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
1703 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
1704   \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
1705 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
1706   \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
1707 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
1708   \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
```

## The `\part` command

```
1709 \renewcommand\part{%
1710   \ifSUF@partpage
1711   \if@openright
1712   \cleardoublepage
1713   \else
1714   \clearpage
1715   \fi
1716   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1717   \fi
1718   \if@twocolumn
1719   \onecolumn
1720   \@tempwattrue
1721   \else
1722   \@tempwafalse
1723   \fi
1724   \ifSUF@partpage
1725   \null\vfil
1726   \fi
1727   \secdef\@part\@spart}
1728 \fi
1729 \def\@part[#1]#2{%
1730   \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1731   \refstepcounter{part}%
1732   \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1733     \SUF@tocpartname\hskip.5em{\SUF@tocPARTnum@font\SUF@thepart}}%
1734     \SUF@dotpart\hspace{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
1735   \else
1736   \addcontentsline{toc}{part}{\normalfont\normalsize
1737     \SUF@tocPART@font#1}%
```

```

1738 \fi
1739 \markboth{}{}%
1740 {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1741 \interlinepenalty \@M
1742 \ifnum \c@secnumdepth >-2\relax
1743 \addvspace{4ex}
1744 \noindent\partname\hskip.5em{\SUF@PART@font\SUF@thepart}\SUF@dotpart
1745 \ifsuftesi@numpartpart
1746 \par
1747 \vskip2ex
1748 \else
1749 \hspace{1em}
1750 \fi
1751 \noindent\SUF@PART@font#2\par}%
1752 \@endpart}
1753 \def\@spart#1{%
1754 {\SUF@PART@align\SUF@partsize
1755 \interlinepenalty \@M
1756 \addvspace{4ex}
1757 \noindent\SUF@PART@font#1\par}%
1758 \@endpart}
1759 \ifsuftesi@article
1760 \def\@endpart{%
1761 \ifSUF@partpage
1762 \vfil\newpage
1763 \if@twoside
1764 \if@openright
1765 \null
1766 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1767 \newpage
1768 \fi
1769 \fi
1770 \fi
1771 \if@tempwa
1772 \twocolumn
1773 \fi}
1774 \else
1775 \def\@endpart{\vfil\newpage
1776 \if@twoside
1777 \if@openright
1778 \null
1779 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1780 \newpage
1781 \fi
1782 \fi
1783 \if@tempwa
1784 \twocolumn
1785 \fi}
1786 \fi

```

Other sublevels:

```

1787 \titleformat{\paragraph}[runin]
1788 {}
1789 {\theparagraph}
1790 {.5em}
1791 {\SUF@PAR@font}
1792 [{.}\hspace*{1em}]
1793 \titlespacing*{\paragraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}
1794 \titleformat{\subparagraph}[runin]
1795 {}
1796 {\thesubparagraph}
1797 {.5em}
1798 {\SUF@SUBPAR@font}
1799 [{.}\hspace*{1em}]
1800 \titlespacing*{\subparagraph}{\parindent}{.5\sectionsep}{.5\sectionsep}

```

The biblatex package uses the book class definitions of bibliography and list of shorthands, so we must redefine them according to the styles of suftesi, which does not use uppercase letters in the headings.

```

1801 \ifsuftesi@article
1802 \AtBeginDocument{%
1803 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1804   \defbibheading{bibliography}[\refname]{%
1805     \section*{#1}%
1806     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1807   \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1808     \section*{#1}%
1809     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1810   \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\refname]{%
1811     \section*{#1}%
1812     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1813     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1814   \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1815     \section*{#1}%
1816     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1817     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1818   \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1819     \section{#1}}
1820   \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1821     \section{#1}}
1822   \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1823     \subsection*{#1}}
1824   \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1825     \subsection*{#1}%
1826     \addcontentsline{toc}{subsection}{#1}}
1827   \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1828     \subsection{#1}}}
1829 {\relax}}
1830 \else
1831 \AtBeginDocument{%
1832 \@ifpackageloaded{biblatex}{%
1833   \defbibheading{bibliography}[\bibname]{%

```

```

1834   \chapter*{#1}%
1835   \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1836 \defbibheading{biblist}[\biblistname]{%
1837   \chapter*{#1}%
1838   \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1839 \defbibheading{bibintoc}[\bibname]{%
1840   \chapter*{#1}%
1841   \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1842   \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1843 \defbibheading{biblistintoc}[\biblistname]{%
1844   \chapter*{#1}%
1845   \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{#1}%
1846   \@mkboth{#1}{#1}}
1847 \defbibheading{bibnumbered}[\bibname]{%
1848   \chapter{#1}}
1849 \defbibheading{biblistnumbered}[\biblistname]{%
1850   \chapter{#1}}
1851 \defbibheading{subbibliography}[\refname]{%
1852   \section*{#1}%
1853   \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1854 \defbibheading{subbibintoc}[\refname]{%
1855   \section*{#1}%
1856   \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{#1}%
1857   \if@twoside\markright{#1}\fi}
1858 \defbibheading{subbibnumbered}[\refname]{%
1859   \section{#1}}
1860 {\relax}}
1861 \fi

```

### 5.4.3 Abstract

```

1862 \ifsuftesi@collection
1863   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1864     \if@twocolumn
1865       \section*{\abstractname}%
1866     \else
1867       \small
1868       \begin{center}%
1869         {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1870       \end{center}%
1871       \quotation
1872     \fi}
1873   {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi\vspace{6ex}}
1874 \else
1875 \ifSUF@titlepage
1876   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1877     \titlepage
1878     \null\vfil
1879     \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
1880     \begin{center}%
1881       \abstractname
1882     \@endparpenalty\@M

```

```

1883     \end{center}}%
1884     {\par\vfil\null\endtitlepage}
1885 \else
1886   \newenvironment{abstract}{%
1887     \if@twocolumn
1888       \section*{\abstractname}%
1889     \else
1890       \small
1891       \begin{center}%
1892         {\abstractname\vspace{-.5em}\vspace{\z@}}%
1893       \end{center}%
1894       \quotation
1895     \fi}
1896     {\if@twocolumn\else\endquotation\fi}
1897   \fi
1898 \fi
1899 \newcommand\abstractname{Abstract}

```

#### 5.4.4 Appendices

```

1900 \RequirePackage{appendix}
1901 \noappendicestocpagenum
1902 % Bug using defaultfont=none,libertine,standard,compatibility
1903 % \AtBeginEnvironment{appendices}{\appendix\mainmatter}
1904 \def\appendicesname{%
1905   \ClassError{suftesi}%
1906   {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1907   Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1908   See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1909   \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1910 {Command \noexpand\appendicesname undefined\MessageBreak
1911 Redefine the \noexpand\appendixpagename command instead.
1912 See the 'appendix' package documentation.\MessageBreak
1913 \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\appendixpagename{newname}}}}
1914 \renewcommand{\@chap@ppage}{%
1915   \clear@ppage
1916   \thispagestyle{plain}%
1917   \if@twocolumn\onecolumn\@tempswattrue\else\@tempswafalse\fi
1918   \null\vfil
1919   \markboth{}{}%
1920   {\centering
1921     \interlinepenalty \@M
1922     \normalfont
1923     \SUF@chaptersize
1924     \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpagename\par}%
1925   \if@dotoc@pp
1926     \addappheadtotoc
1927   \fi
1928   \vfil\newpage
1929   \if@twoside
1930   \if@openright
1931   \null

```

```

1932 \thispagestyle{empty}%
1933 \newpage
1934 \fi
1935 \fi
1936 \if@tempswa
1937 \twocolumn
1938 \fi}
1939 \renewcommand{\@sec@pppage}{%
1940 \par
1941 \addvspace{4ex}%
1942 \@afterindentfalse
1943 {\parindent \z@ \raggedright
1944 \interlinepenalty \@M
1945 \normalfont
1946 \SUF@chaptersize
1947 \SUF@CHAP@font\expandafter\appendixpage%
1948 \markboth{}{} \par}%
1949 \if@dotoc@pp
1950 \addappheadtotoc
1951 \fi
1952 \nobreak
1953 \vskip 3ex
1954 \@afterheading}

```

Within the appendices the chapter and section labels are literal. Using the `chapnumstyle=Roman` or `chapnumstyle=roman` options, this label is passed as an argument to `\@Roman` or `\@roman`, which however accepts only integers. For this reason we must redefine all the occurrences of `\titlecontents` in order to have `\thecontentslabel` in place of `\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel` or `\SUF@SEC@contentslabel`.

```

1955 \def\suf@appendixtoc{%
1956 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
1957 \titlecontents{chapter}
1958 [\SUF@tochang@chap]
1959 {\addvspace{2ex}}
1960 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1961 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
1962 \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
1963 \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{%
1964 \thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1965 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1966 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
1967 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}%
1968 \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1969 {}
1970 [\addvspace{1ex}]
1971 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
1972 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{}{%
1973 \thecontentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
1974 \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
1975 \else

```

```

1976 \titlecontents{section}
1977 [\SUF@tochang@sec]
1978 {}
1979 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
1980 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
1981% \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
1982% \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
1983% \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1984 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
1985 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
1986 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
1987 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
1988 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
1989 {}
1990 \fi
1991 \else
1992 \titlecontents{chapter}
1993 [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
1994 {\addvspace{2ex}}
1995 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
1996 \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\thecontentslabel}%
1997 \hspace*{1em}%
1998 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
1999 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2000 \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2001 {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2002 [\addvspace{1ex}]
2003 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2004 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{}{}%
2005 \thecontentslabel\adjectoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2006 \thecontentspage.}[][\adjectocpagesep]{}
2007 \else
2008 \titlecontents{section}
2009 [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2010 {}
2011 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2012% \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%
2013% \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2014% \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2015 \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2016 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2017 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%
2018 \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2019 {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%
2020 \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}
2021 \fi}
2022 \ifsuftesi@article
2023 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2024 \suf@appendixtoc%
2025 \setcounter{section}{0}%
2026 \setcounter{subsection}{0}%

```



```

2027 \gdef\SUF@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2028 \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thesection{\@Alph\c@section}%
2029 \renewcommand{\thesection}{\@Alph\c@section}}
2030 \else
2031 \renewcommand\appendix{\par
2032 \suf@appendixtoc%
2033 \setcounter{chapter}{0}%
2034 \setcounter{section}{0}%
2035 \gdef\@chapapp{\appendixname}%
2036 \gdef\SUF@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%
2037 \gdef\SUF@HEAD@thechapter{\@Alph\c@chapter}%
2038 \renewcommand{\thechapter}{\@Alph\c@chapter}}
2039 \fi

```

### 5.4.5 Index

```

2040 \renewenvironment{theindex}
2041   {\if@twocolumn
2042     \@restonecolfalse
2043     \else
2044       \@restonecoltrue
2045       \fi
2046     \ifsuftesi@article
2047     \twocolumn[\section*{\indexname}]}%
2048     \else
2049     \twocolumn[\@makeschapterhead{\indexname}]}%
2050     \fi
2051     \@mkboth{\indexname}{\indexname}%
2052     \thispagestyle{plain}%
2053     \raggedright%
2054     \parindent\z@
2055     \parskip\z@ \@plus .3\p@\relax
2056     \columnseprule \z@
2057     \columnsep 35\p@
2058     \let\item\@idxitem}
2059   {\if@restonecol\onecolumn\else\clearpage\fi}

```

## 5.5 Contents lists

```
2060 \RequirePackage{titletoc}
```

All the lengths depend on \SUF@label@chap so we define this first. The \toclabelwidth length is provided to adjust the label width in the table of contents.

```

2061 \newlength\SUF@label@chap
2062 \setlength\SUF@label@chap{.5em}
2063 \newcommand*{\toclabelwidth}[2]{%
2064   \AtBeginDocument{
2065     \addtolength{\csname SUF@label@#1\endcsname}{#2}%
2066     \addtolength{\csname SUF@tocindent@#1\endcsname}{#2}}

```

These commands control the space before and after the label of the sections in the table of contents, using the compactfont option.

```
2067 \newcommand{\adjtoclabelsep}{\hskip.2em plus 1pt minus 1pt}
2068 \newcommand{\adjtocpagesep}{\hskip.5em plus 2pt minus 1pt}
```

A class error if the obsolete `\toclabel space` is used:

```
2069 \newcommand{\toclabel space}{%
2070   \ClassError{suftesi}
2071   {\MessageBreak
2072     \noexpand\toclabel space is not more defined\MessageBreak
2073     Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2074     See package documentation for details}
2075   {\MessageBreak
2076     \noexpand\toclabel space is not more defined\MessageBreak
2077     Use \noexpand\toclabelwidth instead.\MessageBreak
2078     See package documentation for details}}
```

This macro controls the space between page number and chapter label using the `toc=page left t` option:

```
2079 \newlength{\SUF@tochang}
2080 \setlength{\SUF@tochang}{3em}
2081 \AtBeginDocument{%
2082 \newlength\SUF@label@part
2083 \newlength\SUF@label@sec
2084 \newlength\SUF@label@subsec
2085 \newlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2086 \newlength\SUF@label@par
2087 \newlength\SUF@label@subpar
2088 \newlength\SUF@label@fig
2089 \newlength\SUF@label@tab
2090 \setlength\SUF@label@part
2091   {\SUF@label@chap}
2092 \setlength\SUF@label@sec
2093   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+.5em)}
2094 \setlength\SUF@label@subsec
2095   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2096 \setlength\SUF@label@subsubsec
2097   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2098 \setlength\SUF@label@par
2099   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2100 \setlength\SUF@label@subpar
2101   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2102 \setlength\SUF@label@fig
2103   {\SUF@label@sec}
2104 \setlength\SUF@label@tab
2105   {\SUF@label@sec}}
```

**Part etry** The style of the part ToC entry the same in all ToC types, i.e. aligned to the left and without page indication. The font options act only on the title, which is always printed in Roman shape, and not on the label. As is the case for the other sectioning commands.

```
2106 %\titlecontents{part}
2107 % [0em]
```

```

2108% {\advspace{3ex}}
2109% {\partname\hspace*{.5em}\makebox[\SUF@label@part][l]{%
2110%   \SUF@PART@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}\SUF@tocPART@font}
2111% {\SUF@tocPART@font}
2112% {}
2113% [\advspace{1ex}]

```

**The ‘left’ ToC** With this option, page numbers are placed to the left of the respective entry. Therefore we set the space provided for the page number on the right to zero, using the `\contentsmargin` command. In this way the right margin of the index is correctly aligned.

```

2114 \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
2115 \contentsmargin{0pt}
2116 \AtBeginDocument{%
2117 \newlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2118 \newlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2119 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2120 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2121 \newlength\SUF@tochang@par
2122 \newlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2123 \newlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2124 \newlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2125 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2126 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2127 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec
2128 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2129 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2130 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2131 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2132 \newlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2133 \setlength\SUF@tochang@chap
2134   {\dimexpr(1em+\SUF@tochang+\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2135 \setlength\SUF@tochang@sec
2136   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2137 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsec
2138   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2139 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subsubsec
2140   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2141 \setlength\SUF@tochang@par
2142   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2143 \setlength\SUF@tochang@subpar
2144   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2145 \setlength\SUF@tochang@fig
2146   {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2147 \setlength\SUF@tochang@tab
2148   {\SUF@tochang@chap}
2149 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@chap
2150   {\SUF@tochang}
2151 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@sec
2152   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap+\SUF@label@sec+.5em)}
2153 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec

```

```

2154   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+.5em)}
2155 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec
2156   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+.5em)}
2157 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@par
2158   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+.5em)}
2159 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar
2160   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@par+\SUF@label@subpar+.5em)}
2161 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@fig
2162   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}
2163 \setlength\SUF@addto@tochang@tab
2164   {\dimexpr(\SUF@addto@tochang@chap-\SUF@label@sec+\SUF@label@chap)}}

```

## ToC entries

```

2165 \titlecontents{chapter}
2166   [\SUF@tochang@chap]
2167   {\advspace{2ex}}
2168   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2169     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}%
2170     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap%
2171     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][L]{%
2172       \SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2173       \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2174   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@chap%
2175     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}%
2176     \hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@chap\SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2177   {}
2178   [\advspace{1ex}]
2179 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2180 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tochang@chap]{\}%
2181   \SUF@SEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSEC@font}{,
2182   \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2183 \else
2184 \titlecontents{section}
2185   [\SUF@tochang@sec]
2186   {}
2187   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2188     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2189 %     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][L]{%
2190 %     \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%
2191 %     \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2192     \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][L]{\SUF@SEC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2193     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2194   {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@sec%
2195     \makebox[1em][L]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@sec%
2196     \SUF@tocSEC@font}
2197   {}
2198 \fi
2199 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec
2200 \titlecontents*{subsection}[\SUF@tochang@sec]{\SUF@sscorrect}{%
2201   \SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{,

```

```

2202 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2203 \else
2204 \titlecontents{subsection}
2205 [\SUF@tochang@subsec]
2206 {}
2207 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2208 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%
2209 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSECC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2210 \SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}
2211 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsec%
2212 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec%
2213 \SUF@tocSUBSECC@font}
2214 {}
2215 \fi
2216 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec
2217 \titlecontents*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tochang@subsec]{\SUF@ssscorrect}{%
2218 \SUF@SUBSUBSECC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2219 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}{,
2220 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2221 \else
2222 \titlecontents{subsubsection}
2223 [\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]
2224 {}
2225 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2226 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2227 \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSECC@contentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2228 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}
2229 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subsubsec%
2230 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec%
2231 \SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font}
2232 {}
2233 \fi
2234 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar
2235 \titlecontents*{paragraph}[\SUF@tochang@subsubsec]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2236 \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2237 \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,
2238 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2239 \else
2240 \titlecontents{paragraph}
2241 [\SUF@tochang@par]
2242 {}
2243 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%
2244 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2245 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2246 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2247 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@par%
2248 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@par%
2249 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2250 {}
2251 \fi
2252 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar

```

```

2253 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tochang@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2254 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2255 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2256 \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2257 \else
2258 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2259 [\SUF@tochang@subpar]
2260 {}
2261 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2262 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2263 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2264 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2265 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@subpar%
2266 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar%
2267 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2268 {}
2269 \fi
2270 \titlecontents{figure}
2271 [\SUF@tochang@fig]
2272 {}
2273 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@fig%
2274 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@fig%
2275 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2276 {}
2277 {}
2278 \titlecontents{table}
2279 [\SUF@tochang@tab]
2280 {}
2281 {\hskip-\SUF@tochang@tab%
2282 \makebox[1em][l]{\thecontentspage}\hskip\SUF@addto@tochang@tab%
2283 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2284 {}
2285 {}
2286 \else

```

## Default ToC

```

2287 \AtBeginDocument{%
2288 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2289 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2290 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2291 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2292 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2293 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2294 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2295 \newlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2296 \ifsuftesi@article
2297 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2298 {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2299 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2300 {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}

```

```

2301 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2302   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2303 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2304   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2305 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2306   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2307 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2308   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2309 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2310   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1.5em)}
2311 \else
2312 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@chap
2313   {\dimexpr(\SUF@label@chap+1em)}
2314 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@sec
2315   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec+1em)}
2316 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsec
2317   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@sec+\SUF@label@subsec+1em)}
2318 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec
2319   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsec+\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)}
2320 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@par
2321   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec+\SUF@label@par+1em)}
2322 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@subpar
2323   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@par+\SUF@label@subpar+1em)}
2324 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@fig
2325   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2326 \setlength\SUF@tocindent@tab
2327   {\dimexpr(\SUF@tocindent@chap+\SUF@label@sec-\SUF@label@chap)}
2328 \fi}

```

## ToC entries

```

2329 \titlecontents{chapter}
2330   [\SUF@tocindent@chap]
2331   {\addvspace{2ex}}
2332   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2333     \makebox[\SUF@label@chap][l]{\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel}%
2334     \hspace*{1em}%
2335     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2336   {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@chap%
2337     \SUF@tocCHAP@font}
2338   {\SUF@chaptitlerule\contentspage}
2339   [\addvspace{1ex}]
2340 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec
2341 \titlecontents*{section}[\SUF@tocindent@chap]{\}%
2342   \SUF@SEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSEC@font}
2343   {\SUF@tocSEC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}[\adjtocpagesep][
2344 \else
2345 \titlecontents{section}
2346   [\SUF@tocindent@sec]
2347   {}
2348   {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%

```

2349%       \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{%  
2350%       \ifsuftesi@article\SUF@toclabelnum%  
2351%       \else\fi\thecontentslabel}\hspace\*{1em}%  
2352       \makebox[\SUF@label@sec][l]{\SUF@SEC@contentslabel}\hspace\*{1em}%  
2353       \SUF@tocSEC@font}  
2354       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@sec+1em)%  
2355       \SUF@tocSEC@font}  
2356       {\ifsuftesi@article\SUF@chaptitlerule%  
2357       \else\SUF@titlerule\fi\contentspage}  
2358 \fi  
2359 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec  
2360 \titlecontents\*{subsection}[\SUF@tocindent@sec]{\SUF@sscorrect}{%  
2361       \SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}  
2362       {\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}{, \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][  
2363 \else  
2364 \titlecontents{subsection}  
2365       [\SUF@tocindent@subsec]  
2366       }  
2367       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%  
2368       \makebox[\SUF@label@subsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace\*{1em}%  
2369       \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}  
2370       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsec+1em)%  
2371       \SUF@tocSUBSEC@font}  
2372       {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}  
2373 \fi  
2374 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec  
2375 \titlecontents\*{subsubsection}[\SUF@tocindent@subsec]{\SUF@ssscorrect}{%  
2376       \SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%  
2377       \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}{,  
2378       \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][  
2379 \else  
2380 \titlecontents{subsubsection}  
2381       [\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]  
2382       }  
2383       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%  
2384       \makebox[\SUF@label@subsubsec][l]{\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel}\hspace\*{1em}%  
2385       \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}  
2386       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subsubsec+1em)%  
2387       \SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font}  
2388       {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}  
2389 \fi  
2390 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar  
2391 \titlecontents\*{paragraph}[\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec]{\SUF@pccorrect}{%  
2392       \SUF@PAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%  
2393       \SUF@tocPAR@font}{\SUF@tocPAR@font}{,  
2394       \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][  
2395 \else  
2396 \titlecontents{paragraph}  
2397       [\SUF@tocindent@par]  
2398       }  
2399       {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%



```

2400 \makebox[\SUF@label@par][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2401 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2402 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@par+1em)%
2403 \SUF@tocPAR@font}
2404 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2405 \fi
2406 \ifsuftesi@tocsubpar
2407 \titlecontents*{subparagraph}[\SUF@tocindent@par]{\SUF@pcorrect}{%
2408 \SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel\adjtoclabelsep%
2409 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}{,
2410 \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2411 \else
2412 \titlecontents{subparagraph}
2413 [\SUF@tocindent@subpar]
2414 {}
2415 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2416 \makebox[\SUF@label@subpar][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}%
2417 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2418 {\hskip-\dimexpr(\SUF@label@subpar+1em)%
2419 \SUF@tocSUBPAR@font}
2420 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2421 \fi
2422 \titlecontents{figure}
2423 [\SUF@tocindent@fig]
2424 {}
2425 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@fig%
2426 \makebox[\SUF@label@fig][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2427 {}
2428 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2429 \titlecontents{table}
2430 [\SUF@tocindent@tab]
2431 {}
2432 {\hskip-\SUF@tocindent@tab%
2433 \makebox[\SUF@label@tab][l]{\thecontentslabel}\hspace*{1em}}
2434 {}
2435 {\SUF@titlerule\contentspage}
2436 \fi

```

## partial ToC

```

2437 \ifSUF@partialtoc
2438 \titlecontents*{partialtocsection}[0cm]{}{%
2439 \@partialtocseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsecfont}
2440 {\@partialtocsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2441 \ifsuftesi@article
2442 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{}{%
2443 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}
2444 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}][\adjtocpagesep][
2445 \else
2446 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2447 \@partialtocsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsecfont}

```

```

2448 {\@partialtocsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2449 \fi
2450 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubsection}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2451 \@partialtocsubsubseclabel\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}
2452 {\@partialtocsubsubsecfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2453 \titlecontents*{partialtocparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2454 \@partialtocparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocparfont}
2455 {\@partialtocparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2456 \titlecontents*{partialtocsubparagraph}[0cm]{\hskip.5em}{%
2457 \@partialtocsubparlabelfont\adjtoclabelsep\@partialtocsubparfont}
2458 {\@partialtocsubparfont}{, \thecontentspage.}[][\adjtocpagesep][]
2459 \ifsuftesi@article
2460     \let\startsecpartialtoc\startcontents
2461     \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2462 \else
2463     \let\startchappartialtoc\startcontents
2464     \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2465 \fi
2466 \newcommand{\printpartialtoc}{%
2467 \setcounter{tocdepth}{5}
2468 \contentsmargin{0cm}
2469 \@partialtocsize
2470 \@partialtocbeforespace
2471 \@partialtocbeforecode\par
2472 \ifsuftesi@article
2473 \printcontents{partialtoc}{2}{}
2474 \else
2475 \printcontents{partialtoc}{1}{}
2476 \fi
2477 \par\@partialtocaftercode
2478 \@partialtocafterspace
2479 }
2480 \else
2481 \let\startchappartialtoc\relax
2482 \let\startsecpartialtoc\relax
2483 \def\printpartialtoc{%
2484 \ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}%
2485 {To activate \string\printpartialtoc\MessageBreak
2486 load the 'partialtoc' option}}
2487 \fi

```

## The ToC, LoF and LoT in the article structure

```

2488 \ifsuftesi@article
2489 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2490 \vspace{2ex}%
2491 \section*{\contentsname}%
2492 \@mkboth{\contentsname}{\contentsname}%
2493 \thispagestyle{empty}
2494 \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc
2495 \begin{multicols}{2}

```

```

2496         \@starttoc{toc}%
2497         \end{multicols}
2498     \else
2499         \@starttoc{toc}%
2500         \fi
2501     \vspace{2ex}%
2502 }
2503 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2504     \vspace{2ex}%
2505     \section*{\listfigurename}%
2506     \@mkboth{\listfigurename}{\listfigurename}%
2507     \thispagestyle{empty}
2508     \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2509         \begin{multicols}{2}
2510             \@starttoc{lof}%
2511         \end{multicols}
2512     \else
2513         \@starttoc{lof}%
2514     \fi
2515     \vspace{2ex}%
2516 }
2517 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2518     \vspace{2ex}%
2519     \section*{\listtablename}%
2520     \@mkboth{\listtablename}{\listtablename}%
2521     \thispagestyle{empty}
2522     \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2523         \begin{multicols}{2}
2524             \@starttoc{lot}%
2525         \end{multicols}
2526     \else
2527         \@starttoc{lot}%
2528     \fi
2529     \vspace{2ex}%
2530 }
2531 \else

```

## The ToC, LoF and LoT in the book structure

```

2532 \renewcommand\tableofcontents{%
2533     \if@twocolumn
2534         \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2535     \else
2536         \@restonecolfalse
2537     \fi
2538     \chapter*{\contentsname}%
2539     \@mkboth{%
2540         \contentsname}
2541         {\contentsname}%
2542     \thispagestyle{empty}
2543     \ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc

```

```

2544     \begin{multicols}{2}
2545         \@starttoc{toc}%
2546     \end{multicols}
2547     \else
2548         \@starttoc{toc}%
2549     \fi
2550 \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2551 }
2552 \renewcommand\listoffigures{%
2553     \if@twocolumn
2554         \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2555     \else
2556         \@restonecolfalse
2557     \fi
2558     \chapter*{\listfigurename}%
2559     \@mkboth{\listfigurename}%
2560             {\listfigurename}%
2561     \thispagestyle{empty}
2562     \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof
2563         \begin{multicols}{2}
2564             \@starttoc{lof}%
2565         \end{multicols}
2566     \else
2567         \@starttoc{lof}%
2568     \fi
2569 \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2570 }
2571 \renewcommand\listoftables{%
2572     \if@twocolumn
2573         \@restonecoltrue\onecolumn
2574     \else
2575         \@restonecolfalse
2576     \fi
2577     \chapter*{\listtablename}%
2578     \@mkboth{%
2579         \listtablename}%
2580         {\listtablename}%
2581     \thispagestyle{empty}
2582     \ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot
2583         \begin{multicols}{2}
2584             \@starttoc{lot}%
2585         \end{multicols}
2586     \else
2587         \@starttoc{lot}%
2588     \fi
2589 \if@restonecol\twocolumn\fi
2590 }
2591 \fi

```

## 5.6 Customizing entries

### 5.6.1 The partial ToC

```
2592 \newcommand{\partialtocsize}[1]{%
2593   \def\@partialtocsize{#1}}
2594 \newcommand{\partialtocsecfont}[1]{%
2595   \def\@partialtocsecfont{#1}}
2596 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsecfont}[1]{%
2597   \def\@partialtocsubsecfont{#1}}
2598 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubsecfont}[1]{%
2599   \def\@partialtocsubsubsecfont{#1}}
2600 \newcommand{\partialtocparfont}[1]{%
2601   \def\@partialtocparfont{#1}}
2602 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparfont}[1]{%
2603   \def\@partialtocsubparfont{#1}}
2604 \newcommand{\partialtocseclabel}[1]{%
2605   \def\@partialtocseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2606 \newcommand{\partialtocsubseclabel}[1]{%
2607   \def\@partialtocsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2608 \newcommand{\partialtocsubsubseclabel}[1]{%
2609   \def\@partialtocsubsubseclabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2610 \newcommand{\partialtocparlabelfont}[1]{%
2611   \def\@partialtocparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2612 \newcommand{\partialtocsubparlabelfont}[1]{%
2613   \def\@partialtocsubparlabelfont{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel~\endgroup}}
2614 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforespace}[1]{%
2615   \def\@partialtocbeforespace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2616 \newcommand{\partialtocafterspace}[1]{%
2617   \def\@partialtocafterspace{\vspace*{#1}}}
2618 \newcommand{\partialtocbeforecode}[1]{%
2619   \def\@partialtocbeforecode{#1}}
2620 \newcommand{\partialtocaftercode}[1]{%
2621   \def\@partialtocaftercode{#1}}
2622 \partialtocsize{\footnotesize}
2623 \partialtocsecfont{\itshape}
2624 \partialtocsubsecfont{}
2625 \partialtocsubsubsecfont{}
2626 \partialtocparfont{}
2627 \partialtocsubparfont{}
2628 \partialtocseclabel{}
2629 \partialtocsubseclabel{}
2630 \partialtocsubsubseclabel{}
2631 \partialtocparlabelfont{}
2632 \partialtocsubparlabelfont{}
2633 \partialtocbeforespace{0pt}
2634 \partialtocafterspace{2\baselineskip}
2635 \partialtocbeforecode{}
2636 \partialtocaftercode{}
```

### 5.6.2 Sections font

```
2637 \newcommand{\partfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}
```

```

2638 \newcommand{\chapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@CHAP@font{#1}}
2639 \newcommand{\secfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SEC@font{#1}}
2640 \newcommand{\subsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSEC@font{#1}}
2641 \newcommand{\subsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2642 \newcommand{\partnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@PART@font{#1}}\partnumfont{}
2643 \newcommand{\chapnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thechapter{#1}}
2644 \newcommand{\secnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesection{#1}}
2645 \newcommand{\subsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsection{#1}}
2646 \newcommand{\subsubsecnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@thesubsubsubsection{#1}}
2647 \newcommand{\titlefont}[1]{\def\SUF@titlestyle{#1}}\let\SUF@titlefont\relax
2648 \newcommand{\authorfont}[1]{\def\SUF@authorstyle{#1}}\let\SUF@authorfont\relax
2649 \newcommand{\datefont}[1]{\def\SUF@datefont{#1}}

```

### 5.6.3 Sections font in ToC

```

2650 \newcommand{\tocpartname}[1]{\def\SUF@tocpartname{#1}}
2651 \tocpartname{\partname}
2652 \newcommand{\tocpartfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPART@font{#1}}
2653 \newcommand{\tocchapfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocCHAP@font{#1}}
2654 \newcommand{\tocsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSEC@font{#1}}
2655 \newcommand{\tocsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2656 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBSUBSEC@font{#1}}
2657 \newcommand{\tocparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPAR@font{#1}}
2658 \newcommand{\tocsubparfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font{#1}}
2659 \newcommand{\tocpartnumfont}[1]{\def\SUF@tocPARTnum@font{#1}}\tocpartnumfont{}
2660 \newcommand{\tocchapnumfont}[1]{%
2661 \def\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2662 \newcommand{\tocsecnumfont}[1]{%
2663 \def\SUF@SEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2664 \newcommand{\tocsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2665 \def\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2666 \newcommand{\tocsubsubsecnumfont}[1]{%
2667 \def\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2668 \newcommand{\tocparnumfont}[1]{%
2669 \def\SUF@PAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2670 \newcommand{\tocsubparnumfont}[1]{%
2671 \def\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel{\begingroup#1\thecontentslabel\endgroup}}
2672 \tocparnumfont{}
2673 \tocsubparnumfont{}

```

### 5.6.4 Breaking titles

Two commands for manual breaks active, respectively, only in the table of contents and in the body text. The solution was initially made available by Enrico Gregorio many years ago in one of the first versions of the class (at that time the commands were called `\headbreak` and `\xheadbreak`). Later, while I was working on version 3.0, I noticed an alignment problem in the chapter titles when using the `chapstyle=left` option. So I added the `\breakinbodyleft` command and updated the command names to make them more recognizable. Old names are in any case available for backwards compatibility.

```

2674 \newif\ifbreakintoc\breakintocfalse
2675 \newif\ifbreakinbody\breakinbodytrue

```

```

2676 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakintoc}
2677   {\ifbreakintoc\\\else\fi}
2678 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbody}
2679   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
2680 \DeclareRobustCommand{\breakinbodyleft}
2681   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}
2682 \let\origtableofcontents\tableofcontents
2683 \renewcommand{\tableofcontents}{%
2684   \begingroup
2685     \breakintoctrue\breakinbodyfalse%
2686     \origtableofcontents
2687   \endgroup}
2688 \DeclareRobustCommand{\headbreak}
2689   {\ifbreakintoc\\\else\fi}
2690 \DeclareRobustCommand{\xheadbreak}
2691   {\ifbreakinbody\\\else\fi}
2692 \DeclareRobustCommand{\yheadbreak}
2693   {\ifbreakinbody\newline\else\fi}

```

## 5.7 Headers and footers

```

2694 \RequirePackage{fancyhdr}
2695 \newcommand{\versionstring}[1]{\def\version@string{#1}}
2696 \versionstring{Version of}
2697 \ifSUF@draftdate
2698   \def\SUF@versionof{\footnotesize\texttt{\version@string} \today}}
2699 \else
2700   \let\SUF@versionof\relax
2701 \fi

```

**The default headers** In previous versions `\SUF@HEAD@thechapter` and `\SUF@HEAD@thesection` were preceded by `\protect`. This caused an error in the headers. Removing `\protect` may cause other bugs. To be tested.

```

2702 \renewcommand{\chaptermark}[1]{%
2703   \markboth{\chaptertitlename\ \SUF@HEAD@thechapter}{#1}}
2704 \ifsuftesi@article
2705   \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{\markright{\SUF@HEAD@thesection.\ #1}}
2706   \else
2707   \renewcommand{\sectionmark}[1]{}
2708 \fi

```

## Page styles

```

2709 \fancypagestyle{plain}{\fancyhf{} \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2710 \fancypagestyle{empty}{\fancyhf{} \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}}
2711 \fancypagestyle{sufplain}{%
2712   \fancyhf{}%
2713   \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2714   \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2715 \fancypagestyle{centerheader}{%

```

```

2716 \fancyhf{}%
2717 \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2718 \fancyhead[CO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2719 \fancyhead[CE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}
2720 \fancyfoot[C]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}}
2721 \fancypagestyle{sufdefault}{%
2722 \fancyhf{}%
2723 \fancyfoot[RE,LO]{\SUF@versionof}
2724 \fancyhead[LE,RO]{\footnotesize\SUF@thepage}
2725 \fancyhead[LO]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@rightmark}
2726 \fancyhead[RE]{\footnotesize\breakinbodyfalse\SUF@mark}}
2727 \ifsuftesi@article
2728 \ifsuftesi@authortitle
2729 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2730 \else
2731 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@rightmark}
2732 \fi
2733 \else
2734 \def\SUF@mark{\SUF@leftmark}
2735 \fi
2736 \def\SUF@leftrightmark{%
2737 \if@mainmatter\leftmark\else\rightmark\fi}

```

The `\geometry` command gives the expected result only if used *before* the page style assignment. So this must be declared at the beginning of the document:

```

2738 \AtBeginDocument{%
2739 \renewcommand{\headrulewidth}{0pt}
2740 \renewcommand{\footnoterule}{}
2741 \ifsuftesi@centerheader
2742 \pagestyle{centerheader}
2743 \else
2744 \ifsuftesi@sufplain
2745 \pagestyle{sufplain}
2746 \else
2747 \pagestyle{sufdefault}
2748 \fi
2749 \fi
2750 }

```

## 5.8 Notes and quotations

**Block Quotations** New environments for block quotations according to a popular Italian style. The font size is the same of the footnotes and the margins are set to `\parindent`.

```

2751 \renewenvironment{quotation}
2752 {\list{}{\listparindent\parindent%
2753 \itemindent \listparindent
2754 \SUF@quote@style
2755 \parsep \z@ \@plus\p@}%
2756 \item\relax%
2757 \SUF@quotation@size%

```



```

2758 \noindent\ignorespaces}
2759 {\endlist}
2760 \renewenvironment{quote}
2761 {\list{}{%
2762 \SUF@quote@style}%
2763 \item\relax%
2764 \SUF@quotation@size}% \ignorespaces?
2765 {\endlist}
2766 \renewenvironment{verse}
2767 {\let\\\@centercr
2768 \list{}{\itemsep \z@
2769 \itemindent -1.5em%
2770 \listparindent\itemindent
2771 \rightmargin \leftmargin
2772 \advance\leftmargin 1.5em}%
2773 \item\relax
2774 \SUF@quotation@size}
2775 {\endlist}

```

**The fewfootnotes option** Enable only with three footnotes per page maximum.

```

2776 \ifSUF@fewfootnotes
2777 \RequirePackage[perpage]{zref}
2778 \zmakeperpage{footnote}
2779 \AtBeginDocument{%
2780 \def\@fnsymbol#1{%
2781 \ifcase#1\or \TextOrMath\textasteriskcentered *\or
2782 \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{**}\or
2783 \TextOrMath {\textasteriskcentered%
2784 \textasteriskcentered\textasteriskcentered}{***}\or
2785 \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}%
2786 {Too many footnotes per page. Compile again or\MessageBreak
2787 remove the class option 'fewfootnote'}
2788 \fi
2789 }%
2790 }
2791 \def\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
2792 \fi

```

The zref conflicts with amstext (loaded by amsmath), because amstext changes stepcounter. This is a temporary fix by Frank Mittelbach on <https://github.com/hotex/zref/issues/11>:

```

2793 \AtBeginDocument{%
2794 \let\ZREF@org@stepcounter\stepcounter
2795 \def\stepcounter#1{%
2796 \ifcsname @stepcounterhook@#1\endcsname
2797 \csname @stepcounterhook@#1\endcsname
2798 \fi
2799 \ZREF@org@stepcounter{#1}%
2800 }}

```

**The `\xfootnote` command** Prints a footnote with discretionary symbol give in the first argument. Since version 1.3.4 `\protected@xdef` replaces `\xdef`.

```
2801 \newcommand*\xfootnote[1][*]{%
2802   \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{#1}%
2803   \@footnotemark\@footnotetext}
```

**Marginal notes** The `\marginpar` command is redefined according to the look of *Classic Thesis* by André Miede (2011).

```
2804 \let\oldmarginpar\marginpar
2805 \ifSUF@marginpar
2806   \def\SUF@mpsetup{%
2807     \itshape
2808     \footnotesize%
2809     \parindent=0pt \lineskip=0pt \lineskiplimit=0pt%
2810     \tolerance=2000 \hyphenpenalty=300 \exhyphenpenalty=300%
2811     \doublehyphendemerits=100000%
2812     \finalhyphendemerits=\doublehyphendemerits}
2813   \renewcommand{\marginpar}[1]{\oldmarginpar%
2814     [\SUF@mpsetup\raggedleft\hspace{0pt}{#1}]%
2815     {\SUF@mpsetup\raggedright\hspace{0pt}{#1}}}}
2816 \else
2817   \renewcommand\marginpar[2][{}]{
2818 \fi
```

Redefine an internal command of the `todonotes` package in order to use the class-specific marginal notes when this package is loaded. This redefinition simply substitute `\oldmarginpar` to `\marginpar`:

```
2819 \AtBeginDocument{%
2820 \@ifpackageloaded{todonotes}{%
2821   \renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{%
2822     \begin{tikzpicture}[remember picture, overlay, baseline=-0.75ex]%
2823       \node [coordinate] (inText) {};%
2824     \end{tikzpicture}%
2825     \oldmarginpar[{} Draw note in left margin
2826     \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2827     \@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin%
2828     ]{} Draw note in right margin
2829     \@todonotes@drawMarginNote%
2830     \@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin%
2831     }
2832   }
2833 }
2834 {\relax}}
```

## 5.9 The collection structure

```
2835 \ifsuftesi@collection
2836 \newcounter{journalnumber}
```

```

2837 \newcounter{journalvolume}
2838 \newcounter{issue}
2839 \newcounter{title}
2840 \setcounter{title}{1}
2841 \newcounter{article}
2842 \setcounter{article}{0}
2843 \setcounter{journalnumber}{0}
2844 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2845 \def\journalname#1{\gdef\@journalname{#1}}
2846 \def\@journalname{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2847   No \noexpand\journalname given}}
2848 \def\journalvolume#1{\gdef\@journalvolume{#1}}
2849 \def\@journalvolume{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2850   No \noexpand\journalvolume given}}
2851 \def\journalnumber#1{\gdef\@journalnumber{#1}}
2852 \def\@journalnumber{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2853   No \noexpand\journalnumber given}}
2854 \def\issue#1{\gdef\@issue{#1}}
2855 \def\@issue{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2856   No \noexpand\issue given}}
2857 \def\journalyear#1{\gdef\@journalyear{#1}}
2858 \def\@journalyear{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2859   No \noexpand\journalyear given}}
2860 \def\journalwebsite#1{\gdef\@journalwebsite{\url{#1}}}
2861 \def\@journalwebsite{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2862   No \noexpand\journalwebsite given}}
2863 \def\thanks#1{\footnotemark\ \protected@xdef\@thanks{%
2864   \@thanks\protect\footnotetext[\the\c@footnote]{#1}}}
2865 \def\fulljournal{\emph{\@journalname} \@journalnumber, %
2866   \@issue{} \@journalyear}
2867 \def\issuename#1{\gdef\@issuename{#1}}
2868 \def\collectiontitle#1{\gdef\@collectiontitle{#1}}
2869 \def\@collectiontitle{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2870   No \noexpand\collectiontitle given}}
2871 \def\collectioneditor#1{\gdef\@collectioneditor{#1}}
2872 \def\@collectioneditor{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2873   No \noexpand\collectioneditor given}}
2874 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][]{%
2875   \gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}\markright{#1}}
2876 \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
2877 \expandafter\noexpand\c@string\title\endcsname}
2878 \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
2879   \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2880     No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
2881     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2882 \def\@title{--missing title--%
2883   \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2884     No \string\title\space given\MessageBreak%
2885     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2886 \def\@author{--missing author--%
2887   \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%

```

```

2888         No \string\author\space given\MessageBreak%
2889         See the class documentation for explanation}}
2890 \newcommand*\l@title[2]{%
2891   \ifnum \c@tocdepth >\m@ne
2892     \addpenalty{-\@highpenalty}%
2893     \vskip 1.0ex \@plus\p@
2894     \begingroup
2895       \parindent \z@ \rightskip \@pnumwidth
2896       \parfillskip -\@pnumwidth
2897       \advance\leftskip1em
2898       \hskip -\leftskip
2899       #1\nobreak%
2900   \ifsuftesi@dottedtoc\dotfill%
2901     \nobreak\hb@xt@\@pnumwidth{\hss #2}\par
2902   \else
2903     \ifsuftesi@raggedtoc%
2904       \nobreak\hskip1em #2 \hfill\null\par
2905     \else
2906       \ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc
2907         \ClassError{suftesi}
2908         {\MessageBreak
2909           You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2910            with structure=collection}
2911         {You can not use tocstyle=leftpage\MessageBreak
2912          with structure=collection}
2913       \else
2914         \nobreak\hfill #2\par
2915     \fi
2916   \fi
2917 \fi
2918   \penalty\@highpenalty
2919 \endgroup
2920 \fi}
2921 % \newenvironment{article}
2922 % {\begingroup
2923 % \global\let\@thanks\@empty
2924 % \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2925 % \refstepcounter{article}
2926 % \label{begin:\thearticle}
2927 %}
2928 % {\label{end:\thearticle}\endgroup
2929 % }
2930 \newenvironment{article}
2931 {\begingroup
2932 \setcounter{section}{0}
2933 \setcounter{footnote}{0}
2934 \setcounter{figure}{0}
2935 \setcounter{table}{0}}
2936 {\label{end:\thearticle}
2937 \cleardoublepage
2938 \global\let\@thanks\@empty

```

```

2939   \endgroup}
2940 \newcommand{\collectiontitlepage}{%
2941   \thispagestyle{empty}%
2942   \begingroup
2943     \centering
2944     \vspace*{\stretch{1}}
2945
2946     {\SUF@chaptersize\@collectiontitle\par}
2947     \vskip5ex
2948
2949     \@collectioneditor
2950     \vspace*{\stretch{3}}
2951
2952   \endgroup
2953   \clearpage}
2954 \def\frontispiece{\collectiontitlepage}

```

In the collection document structure the articles are treated as chapters but you would not need to print in the table of contents all the sections of every article. So first of all we include in the table of contents only the author and the title of each paper. Anyway the sections inside each paper are numbered as in standard articles:

```

2955 \setcounter{tocdepth}{0}
2956 \renewcommand\thesection{%
2957   \@arabic\c@section}
2958 \renewcommand\thesubsection{%
2959   \thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
2960 \renewcommand\thesubsubsection{%
2961   \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
2962 \renewcommand\theparagraph{%
2963   \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
2964 \renewcommand\thesubparagraph{%
2965   \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
2966 \else
2967 \fi

```

## 5.10 Title page

The new `\title` command has an optional argument which can be used in the headers.

```

2968 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@isbn{#1}}
2969 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2970   No \noexpand\isbn given}}
2971 \def\doi#1{\gdef\@doi{#1}}
2972 \def\@doi{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2973   No \noexpand\doi given}}
2974 \def\isbn#1{\gdef\@issn{#1}}
2975 \def\@issn{\@latex@warning@no@line{%
2976   No \noexpand\isbn given}}
2977 \renewcommand*{\title}[2][\gdef\@headtitle{#1}\gdef\@title{#2}}
2978 \edef\title{\noexpand\@dblarg
2979   \expandafter\noexpand\csname\string\title\endcsname}

```

```

2980 \def\@headtitle{--missing title--%
2981     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2982     No \string\title\space given \MessageBreak%
2983     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2984 \def\@title{--missing title--%
2985     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2986     No \string\title\space given\MessageBreak%
2987     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2988 \def\@author{--missing author--%
2989     \protect\ClassWarningNoLine{suftesi}{%
2990     No \string\author\space given\MessageBreak%
2991     See the class documentation for explanation}}
2992 \ifsuftesi@collection
2993 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
2994 \begingroup
2995     \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
2996     \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
2997     \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
2998         \hb@xt@1.8em{%
2999             \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
3000     \if@twocolumn
3001         \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
3002             \@maketitle
3003         \else
3004             \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
3005         \fi
3006     \else
3007         \newpage
3008         \global\@topnum\z@ % Prevents figures from going at top of page.
3009         \@maketitle
3010     \fi
3011     \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks%
3012 \endgroup
3013 \setcounter{section}{0}%
3014% \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3015% \global\let\thanks\relax
3016% \global\let\maketitle\relax
3017% \global\let\@maketitle\relax
3018% \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3019% \global\let\@author\@empty
3020% \global\let\@date\@empty
3021% \global\let\@title\@empty
3022% \global\let\title\relax
3023% \global\let\author\relax
3024% \global\let\date\relax
3025 \global\let\and\relax
3026 \let\thanks@gobble}
3027 \AtBeginDocument{\def\@maketitle{%
3028 \refstepcounter{article}
3029 \SUF@chaptersize
3030 \SUF@authortitle@align

```

```

3031 \let\footnote\thanks
3032 \parindent=0pt
3033 {\SUF@second\par}%
3034 \label{begin:\thearticle}

```

Check if you don't use hyperref provided by Enrico Gregorio (<https://tex.stackexchange.com/a/427203/231952>):

```

3035 \@ifundefined{Hy@raisedlink}{\let\texorpdfstring\@firstoftwo}{%
3036 \xdef\@currentHref{title.\thearticle}%
3037 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{\@currentHref}\hyper@anchorend}%
3038 }%

3039 \csname toc@entry@\endcsname
3040 \begingroup%
3041 \let\thanks\@gobble
3042 \addcontentsline{toc}{title}{%
3043 {\SUF@tocAUT@font{\@author}}\texorpdfstring{\newline}{, }%
3044 {\SUF@tocTIT@font{\@headtitle}}}
3045 \endgroup%
3046 \par\nobreak\vspace{2ex}
3047 {\SUF@first\par%
3048 \vskip1.5cm}}%
3049 }
3050 \else
3051 \ifSUF@titlepage
3052 \renewcommand\maketitle{%
3053 \begin{titlepage}
3054 \let\footnotesize\small
3055 \let\footnoterule\relax
3056 \let\footnote\thanks
3057 \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3058 \null\vfil
3059 \vskip 60\p@
3060 \begin{center}%
3061 {\SUF@first\par}%
3062 \vskip 3em%
3063 {\lineskip .75em%
3064 \SUF@second\par}%
3065 \vskip 1.5em%
3066 {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3067 \end{center}\par
3068 \@thanks
3069 \vfil\null
3070 \end{titlepage}%
3071 \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3072 \global\let\thanks\relax
3073 \global\let\maketitle\relax
3074 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3075 \global\let\@date\@empty
3076 \global\let\date\relax
3077 \global\let\and\relax}

```

```

3078 \else
3079 \renewcommand\maketitle{\par
3080   \begingroup
3081     \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
3082     \def\@makefnmark{\rlap{\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}}%
3083     \long\def\@makefntext##1{\parindent 1em\noindent
3084       \hb@xt@1.8em{%
3085         \hss\@textsuperscript{\normalfont\@thefnmark}}##1}%
3086   \if@twocolumn
3087     \ifnum \col@number=\@ne
3088       \@maketitle
3089     \else
3090       \twocolumn[\@maketitle]%
3091     \fi
3092   \else
3093     \newpage
3094     \global\@topnum\z@% Prevents figures from going at top of page.
3095     \@maketitle
3096   \fi
3097   \thispagestyle{plain}\@thanks
3098 \endgroup
3099 \setcounter{footnote}{0}%
3100 \global\let\thanks\relax
3101 \global\let\maketitle\relax
3102 \global\let\@maketitle\relax
3103 \global\let\@thanks\@empty
3104 \global\let\@date\@empty
3105 \global\let\date\relax
3106 \global\let\and\relax}
3107 \def\@maketitle{%
3108   \newpage
3109   \null
3110   \vskip 2em%
3111   \begin{center}%
3112     \let \footnote \thanks
3113     {\SUF@first\par}%
3114     \vskip 1.5em%
3115     {\lineskip .5em%
3116       \SUF@second\par}%
3117     \vskip 1em%
3118     {\SUF@datefont\@date\par}%
3119   \end{center}%
3120   \par
3121   \vskip 1.5em}
3122 \fi
3123 \fi

```

## 5.11 Cover page

```

3124 \newcommand{\Ctitle}[1]{\def\@Ctitle{#1}}
3125 \newcommand{\Csubtitle}[1]{\def\@Csubtitle{#1}}

```



```

3126 \newcommand{\Cauthor}[1]{\def\Cauthor{#1}}
3127 \newcommand{\Ceditor}[1]{\def\Ceditor{#1}}
3128 \newcommand{\Cfoot}[1]{\def\Cfoot{#1}}
3129 \newcommand{\Cpagecolor}[1]{\def\Cpagecolor{#1}}
3130 \newcommand{\Ccirclecolor}[1]{\def\Ccirclecolor{#1}}
3131 \newcommand{\Ctextcolor}[1]{\def\Ctextcolor{#1}}
3132 \newcommand{\Cfootcolor}[1]{\def\Cfootcolor{#1}}
3133 \Cauthor{}
3134 \Ctitle{}
3135 \Csubtitle{}
3136 \Ceditor{}
3137 \Cfoot{}
3138 \Cpagecolor{gray!30}
3139 \Ctextcolor{white}
3140 \Cfootcolor{black}
3141 \AtBeginDocument{
3142 \@ifpackageloaded{tikz}{%
3143 \newcommand\makecover[1][1]{%
3144 \begin{titlepage}
3145 \begin{tikzpicture}[overlay,remember picture]
3146 \draw[draw=none,fill=\Cpagecolor]
3147 (current page.north west) rectangle (current page.south east);
3148 \node[anchor=center,yshift=.22\paperwidth] at (current page.center) (c) {};
3149 \draw[draw=none,fill=gray,#1]
3150 (c) circle (.38\paperwidth) ;
3151 \node[anchor=center] at (c) (author) {%
3152 \parbox{.7\paperwidth}{%
3153 \centering
3154 \ifx\Cauthor\@empty
3155 \else
3156 {\scshape\color{\Ctextcolor}\Cauthor\}
3157 \vspace*{\baselineskip}
3158 \fi
3159
3160 \ifx\Ctitle\@empty
3161 \else
3162 {\Huge\bfseries\color{\Ctextcolor}\Ctitle\}[1ex]}
3163 \fi
3164
3165 \ifx\Csubtitle\@empty
3166 \else
3167 {\smallskip\Large\color{\Ctextcolor}\Csubtitle\}
3168 \fi
3169
3170 \ifx\Ceditor\@empty
3171 \else
3172 {\vspace*{2\baselineskip}\color{\Ctextcolor}\Ceditor\}
3173 \fi}
3174 };
3175 \ifx\Cfoot\@empty\else
3176 \node[xshift=.5\paperwidth,yshift=1cm,

```



```

3226 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3227 \Rientro{1cm}
3228 \else
3229 \ifsoftesi@periodicalaureo
3230 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{5cm}{1cm}
3231 \Rientro{1cm}
3232 \else
3233 \ifsoftesi@compact
3234 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3235 \Rientro{1cm}
3236 \else
3237 \ifsoftesi@compactaureo
3238 \Margini {1cm}{7cm}{6cm}{1cm}
3239 \Rientro{1cm}
3240 \else
3241 \ifsoftesi@supercompact
3242 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3243 \Rientro{1cm}
3244 \else
3245 \ifsoftesi@supercompactaureo
3246 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3247 \Rientro{1cm}
3248 \else
3249 \ifsoftesi@pocketa
3250 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3251 \Rientro{1cm}
3252 \else
3253 \ifsoftesi@pocketb
3254 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3255 \Rientro{1cm}
3256 \else
3257 \ifsoftesi@pocketc
3258 \Margini {1cm}{10cm}{8cm}{1cm}
3259 \Rientro{1cm}
3260 \else
3261 \fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi\fi
3262 {\relax}}

```

### 5.13 Colophon

```

3263 \newcommand{\colophon}[3][[]]{%
3264 \thispagestyle{empty}
3265 \null
3266 \vfill
3267 \def\next{#2}
3268 \ifx\next@empty\else
3269 \noindent Copyright \copyright{} \the\year~#2\[[1ex]
3270 Tutti i diritti riservati
3271 \fi
3272 \vfill
3273 {\small\noindent Questo lavoro \e stato composto con \LaTeX{}%
3274 \def\next{#1}

```

```

3275     \ifx\next\@empty\else su #1
3276     \fi usando la classe \textsf{suftesi} di
3277     Ivan Valbusa\index{Valbusa, Ivan}. #3\par}
3278     \cleardoublepage}
3279 \newcommand{\bookcolophon}[2]{%
3280 \thispagestyle{empty}
3281 \null
3282     \vfill
3283         \noindent #1
3284     \vfill
3285     {\small\noindent #2\par}
3286     \cleardoublepage}
3287 \newcommand{\artcolophon}[1]{%
3288 \thispagestyle{empty}
3289 \null
3290     \vfill
3291     {\small\noindent #1\par}}
3292 \newcommand{\finalcolophon}[1]{%
3293 \thispagestyle{empty}
3294 \null\vspace*{\stretch{1}}
3295 \begin{center}
3296 \begin{minipage}{.5\textwidth}
3297 \centering\small #1
3298 \end{minipage}
3299 \end{center}
3300 \vspace*{\stretch{6}}}}

```

**The \FSPL colophon** This command is defined only for the style=FSPL\* options.

```

3301 \ifsuftesi@FSPL
3302 \newcommand{\FSPLcolophon}[1][\the\year]{%
3303 \begingroup
3304 \thispagestyle{empty}
3305 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3306 \noindent \hspace-.5em\cc #1 \@author%
3307 \vskip1ex
3308
3309 \small\noindent This work is licensed under the Creative Commons
3310 Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License.
3311 To view a copy of this license,
3312 visit http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/.
3313
3314 \endgroup
3315
3316 \begingroup
3317 \footnotesize
3318
3319 \null\vspace{\stretch{1}}
3320
3321 \noindent Typeset with \LaTeX{} in collaboration with the Joint Project
3322 \emph{Formal Style for PhD Theses with \LaTeX} (University of Verona,
3323 Italy) using the \textsf{suftesi} class by Ivan Valbusa. The text face

```

```

3324 is Palatino, designed by Hermann Zapf. The sans serif font is Iwona by
3325 Janusz M.~Nowacki.
3326
3327 \endgroup
3328
3329 \clearpage}
3330 \else
3331 \def\FSPColophon{%
3332 \ClassError{suftesi}
3333   {\noexpand\FSPColophon is defined\MessageBreak
3334    only for the FSPL styles}
3335   {\noexpand\FSPColophon is defined\MessageBreak
3336    only for the FSPL styles}}
3337 \fi

```

## 5.14 Backward compatibility

Two environments to manually typeset the bibliography and the list of shorthands. As the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users, these two environments have an Italian name. Particularly the list of shorthands relies on `\losname` which defaults to “Sgile” (that means “shorthands”). They are not documented and are made available only for backward compatibility.

```

3338 \newenvironment{bibliografia}{%
3339   \ifsuftesi@article
3340     \section*{\refname}
3341     \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\refname}
3342   \else
3343     \chapter{\bibname}%
3344   \fi
3345   \normalfont \list{}{%
3346     \setlength{\itemindent}{-\parindent}
3347     \setlength{\leftmargin}{\parindent}
3348     \setlength{\labelwidth}{0pt}
3349     \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3350     \let\makelabel}}
3351   {\endlist}
3352 \newcommand{\losname}{Sgile}
3353 \newcommand{\itlabel}[1]{\itshape\hbox to 6em{#1}}
3354 \newenvironment{sigle}{%
3355   \chapter{\losname}
3356   \normalfont \list{}{%
3357     \setlength{\labelsep}{0.5em}
3358     \setlength{\itemindent}{0pt}
3359     \setlength{\leftmargin}{6em}
3360     \setlength{\labelwidth}{\leftmargin}
3361     \setlength{\listparindent}{\parindent}
3362     \setlength{\parsep}{\parskip}
3363     \let\makelabel\itlabel}}
3364   {\endlist}

```

A command to print an unnumbered introduction at the beginning of the chapter. The `\chapterintroname` defaults to “Introduzione” because the class was initially designed primarily for Italian-speaking users.

```

3365 \ifsuftesi@article
3366 \def\chapterintro{%
3367 \ClassError{suftesi}
3368   {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3369     using 'structure=article'}
3370   {Command \noexpand\chapterintro is undefined\MessageBreak
3371     using 'structure=article'}}
3372 \else
3373 \def\chapterintro{\@ifstar{%
3374   \@tempswafalse\@chapterintro}{\@tempwattrue\@chapterintro}}
3375 \def\@chapterintro{\phantomsection
3376   \if@tempswa\section*{\SUF@fchapterintroname}\fi
3377   \addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\SUF@fchapterintroname}}
3378 \newcommand{\chapterintroname}[1]{\def\SUF@fchapterintroname{#1}}
3379 \chapterintroname{Introduzione}
3380 \fi

```

## 5.15 Final settings

```

3381 \ifsuftesi@article
3382 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3383   {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3384     using 'structure=article'}
3385   {Command \noexpand\frontmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3386     using 'structure=article'}}
3387 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3388   {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3389     using 'structure=article'}
3390   {Command \noexpand\mainmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3391     using 'structure=article'}}
3392 \renewcommand\backmatter{\ClassError{suftesi}
3393   {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3394     using 'structure=article'}
3395   {Command \noexpand\backmatter is undefined\MessageBreak
3396     using 'structure=article'}}
3397 \else

```

Nowadays there is no longer any sense in having a different numbering for the frontmatter pages. For this reason we redefine the `\frontmatter` command in order to obtain Arabic numerals.

```

3398 \renewcommand\frontmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmatterfalse}
3399 \renewcommand\mainmatter{\cleardoublepage\@mainmattertrue}
3400 \fi

```

In a previous version the `\hemph` command was provided to fix a bug in the hyphenation of some italian expressions like “*dell’encyclopaedia*”. Now the bug has been fixed by the `fixltxhyph` package by Claudio Beccari. The `\hemph` command is provided only for back-

ward compatibility. Note that the `fixltxhyph` package must be loaded after `babel` or `polyglossia`.

```
3401 \ifpackageloaded{babel}
3402   {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}{}}
3403 \ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}
3404   {\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{fixltxhyph}}{}}
3405 \let\hemp\emph
```

The first line of all sections is indented by default using X<sub>Ǝ</sub>Ǝ<sub>Ǝ</sub> with Italian as the main language. I think that this is incongruous with the Ǝ<sub>Ǝ</sub>Ǝ default. For this reason:

```
3406 \AtBeginDocument{%
3407 \unless\ifPDFTeX% if xetex or luatex
3408   \let\@afterindenttrue\@afterindentfalse
3409 \fi}
```

Now we switch off extra space after punctuation, in accordance with the habits of European typography, especially the Italian one. The user can restore standard behavior with the `\nonfrenchspacing` command.

```
3410 \frenchspacing
```

## References

This bibliography has been typeset with the `biblatex-philosophy` package, created by the same author of this class.

- Adriaens, Hendri (2014), *The xkeyval package. Extension of the keyval package*, version 2.7a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/xkeyval> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Beccari, Claudio (2011), *The fixltxhyph package. Allow hyphenation of partially-emphasised substrings*, version 0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fixltxhyph> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bezós López, Javier (2019a), *The enumitem package. Control layout of itemize, enumerate, description*, version 3.9, <http://www.texnia.com/enumitem.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019b), *The titlesec package. Select alternative section titles*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titlesec> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2019c), *The titletoc package. Alternative headings for toc/lof/lot*, version 2.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/titletoc> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Bringhurst, Robert (1992), *The Elements of Typographic Style*, 4th ed. (version 4.0), Hurtley & Marks Publisher, Vancouver, trans. *Gli elementi dello stile tipografico*, 5th ed., Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2009.
- Carlisle, David and The Ǝ<sub>Ǝ</sub>Ǝ Team (2019), *The color package. Colour control for Ǝ<sub>Ǝ</sub>Ǝ documents*, version 1.2a, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/color> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Carlisle, David and Hideo Umeki (2020), *The geometry package. Flexible and complete interface to document dimensions*, version 5.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/geometry> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Franz, Melchior (2020), *The crop package. Support for cropmarks*, version 1.10.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/crop> (visited on 05/24/2020).

- Gregorio, Enrico (2009), *Il pacchetto frontespizio*, version 1.1, <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/index.php>.
- Jackowski, B. and J.M. Nowacki (2009), *The lm package. Latin modern fonts in outline formats*, version 2.004, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/lmodern> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Khalighi, Vafa and The  $\LaTeX$  Team (2020), *The iftex package. Am I running under pdf $\TeX$ , Xe $\TeX$  or Lua $\TeX$ ?*, version 1.0d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/iftex> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2020), *The etoolbox package. An e- $\TeX$ Toolbox for Class and Package Authors*, version v2.5k, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/etoolbox> (visited on 06/06/2021).
- Levien, Raph, Karl Berry, and Michael Sharpe (2019), *The inconsolata package. A monospaced font, with support files for use with  $\TeX$* , version 1.121, <http://levien.com/type/myfonts/inconsolata.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Miede, André (2011), *A Classic Thesis style*, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/classicthesis/ClassicThesis.pdf>.
- Mittelbach, Frank and The  $\LaTeX$  Team (2019), *The multicol package. Intermix single and multiple columns*, version 1.8y, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/multicol> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Morison, Stanley (1936), *First Principles of Typography*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge; trans. *I principi fondamentali della tipografia*, Fabrizio Serra editore, Pisa-Roma 2008.
- Munari, Bruno (1966), *Arte come mestiere*, Laterza, Roma-Bari.
- Oberdiek, Heiko (2020), *The zref package*, version v2.32, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/zref> (visited on 05/23/2021).
- Pignalberi, Gianluca (2005), *The ccllicenses package. Typeset Creative Commons licence logos*, version v0.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/ccllicenses> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Puga, Diego (2002), *The mathpazo package. Fonts to typeset mathematics to match Palatino*, version 1.003, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathpazo> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Rahtz, Sebastian (1995), *The textcomp package.  $\LaTeX$  support for the Text Companion fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/textcomp> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Robertson, Will and Peter R. Wilson (2020), *The appendix package. Extra control of appendices*, version 1.2c, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/appendix> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schlicht, Robert (2019), *The microtype package. Subliminal refinements towards typographical perfection*, version 2.7d, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/microtype> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Schmidt, Walter (2004), *The bera package. Bera fonts*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bera> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Sharpe, Michael (2018), *The libertinus1math package. A Type 1 font and  $\LaTeX$  support for Libertinus Math*, version 1.1.9, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertinus1math> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2019), *The mathalpha package. General package for loading maths alphabets in  $\LaTeX$* , version 1.13, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/mathalpha> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020a), *The cochineal package. Cochineal fonts with  $\LaTeX$  support*, version 1.061, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/cochineal> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020b), *The newpx package. Alternative uses of the PX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.411, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newpxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).
  - (2020c), *The newtx package. Alternative uses of the TX fonts, with improved metrics*, version 1.627, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/newtxmath> (visited on 05/24/2020).



- Sommerfeldt, Axel (2020), *The caption package. Customising captions in floating environments*, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/caption> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tennent, Bob (2012), *The biolinum-type1 package. (pdf)LaTeX support for the Biolinum family of fonts*, version 5.3.0, <https://www.ctan.org/pkg/biolinum-type1> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- (2020), *The libertine package. Use of Linux Libertine and Biolinum fonts with LaTeX*, version 5.3.0, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/libertine> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The American Mathematical Society (2020), *The amsthm package. Typesetting theorems (AMS style)*, version 2.20.6, <http://www.ams.org/tex/amslatex.html> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- The LaTeX Team, David Carlisle, and Joseph Wright (2016), *The luatex85 package. pdfTeX aliases for LuaTeX*, version 1.4, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/luatex85> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Tómacs, Tibor (2018), *The bookcover class. Class for book covers and dust jackets*, version v2.3, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/bookcover> (visited on 06/29/2020).
- Tschichold, Jan (1975), *Ausgewählte Aufsätze über Fragen der Gestalt des Buches und der Typographie*, Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel; trans. *La forma del libro*, Sylvestre Bonnard, Milano 2003.
- Valbusa, Ivan (2012), “La forma del testo umanistico. La classe suftesi”, *ArsTeXnica*, 14 (Oct. 2012), pp. 15-30, <http://www.guitex.org/home/images/ArsTeXnica/AT014/valbusa.pdf>.
- (2020), *The fontsize package. A small package to set arbitrary sizes for the main font of the document*, version 0.1, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fontsize> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Van Oostrum, Piet (2019), *The fancyhdr package. Extensive control of page headers and footers in LaTeX 2<sub>ε</sub>*, version 3.10, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/fancyhdr> (visited on 05/24/2020).
- Wette, Karl (2010), *The emptypage package. Make empty pages really empty*, version 1.2, <http://www.ctan.org/pkg/emptypage> (visited on 05/24/2020).

## Change History

v0.5		New command <code>\artcolophon</code> . . . 27
	General: First public release. The frontispiece of <code>suftesi</code> is now included in the package	New command <code>\bookcolophon</code> . . 26
	frontespizio. New option <code>fullplain</code>	New option <code>authortitle</code> . . . . . 29
	Changed option <code>sctitles</code> . . . . . 1	v0.6a
	New command <code>chapnumfont</code> . . . . 15	General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1
	New option <code>elements</code> , <code>nomarginpar</code> , <code>nocrop</code> , <code>sufelements</code> , <code>compact</code> , <code>supercompact</code> . . . . . 29	v0.6b
v0.6		General: Improved full compatibility with XeLaTeX. <code>varioref</code> and <code>footmisc</code> packages are no longer loaded . . . . . 1
	General: English documentation. Renamed options <code>plain</code> and <code>fullplain</code> to <code>centerheadings</code> and <code>sufplain</code> . . . . . 1	v0.6c
		General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . . 1
		v0.7
		General: Maintenance release, no changes. Provided a thesis template 1

v0.8	Restored 11pt and 12pt option to default . . . . .	1
General: Added macro for using frontespizio package with compact and supercompact options. . . . .		1
New option periodical . . . . .		29
Renewed \title command . . . . .		23
v0.9	The epigraph package is no longer loaded . . . . .	4
General: Improved compatibility with mathspec . . . . .		1
New option dottedtoc, raggedtoc		29
v0.9a	The mparhack package is no longer loaded. It is not compatible with crop. . . . .	5
General: Added inline option to enumitem package. Deleted centertitle option. Deleted sctitles option. Changed code for toc, lot and lof elements. . . . .		1
New command \toclabel space . . . . .		16
New options, defaultparindent, ralignquotation, smallquotation, dottedfootnote, indentlist, alignlist, centerpart, centerchap, centersec, rightpart, rightchap, rightsec, numparpart, numparchap, numparsec, smallcapspart, smallcapschap, smallcapssec, italicpart, italicchap, italicsec, italicsubsec, romanchap, dottedchap, italicheader, tocpageleft, dottedpart, rmstyle(1-6), itstyle(1-12), scstyle(1-12), standardfootnote, smallcapsheader . . . . .		29
v0.9b	v0.9c	
General: Changed standardfootnote option and renamed to footnotestyle . . . . .	General: Maintenance release, no changes . . . . .	1
New command \xfootnote . . . . .		
New option fewfootnotes . . . . .	v1.0	
New option greekfont . . . . .	General: First stable release. Renamed option bozza to draftdate . . . . .	19
New option pagestyle . . . . .		
New option parindent . . . . .	v1.1	
New option partpage . . . . .	General: Added the fixltxhyph package. Documentation updated. . . . .	1
New option quotationfont . . . . .		
New option quotestyle . . . . .	v1.2	
New option structure . . . . .	General: Maintenance release. Added the \toclabel space command. . . . .	1
New option tocstyle . . . . .		
	v1.3	
	General: New command \FSPLcolophon . . . . .	29
	Updated documentation. Added FSPLa, FSPLb and FSPLc styles. . . . .	1
	v1.4	
	General: New value periodicalaureo for option pagelayout. Changed code for \xfootnote command. . . . .	1
	v1.5	
	General: The microtype package is loaded for all engines. Improved compatibility with todonotes package and with mdframed and bookmark packages when using style class option. New option viewmode . . . . .	1
	v1.6	
	General: New option viewmode. Corrected bugs in the definition of \listoffigures, \listoftables and \tableofcontents commands. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
	v1.7	
	General: Renamed viewmode option to version: renamed print value to draft and added final value. New smallcapsstyle option. . . . .	1
	v1.8	
	General: Maintenance release. Corrected a bug in the definition of \appendix . . . . .	1

v1.9	General: Added italic, smallcaps and sanserif values for captionstyle option. New twocolcontents option. New supercompactaureo page layout. Changed \toclabelwidth command and renamed to \toclabelwidth. New collection document structure . . . . .	1	Inconsolata. New values for font options: cochineal, libertine, bodoni (greek only). Value compatibility for defaultfont option to get the fonts of suftesi v2.3 or previous. Updated documentation. . . . .	1
v1.9a	General: Maintenance release. Updated greek support. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.5	General: Corrected a bug when loading CB Greek fonts. Renamed option documentstructure to structure. Updated documentation. . . . .
v1.9b	General: Corrected a bug in “toc”, “lof” and “lot” commands. . . . .	1	v2.6	General: New mathfont option for non-standard fonts. New command \makecover for printing the cover page. Updated documentation. . . . .
v1.9c	General: The cbgreek value for the greekfont option allows now to use the full set of the CB Greek font together with the default font (Palatino). . . . .	1	v2.7	General: New value cscreen for version option. Updated documentation. Removed value elements for options: pagelayout, headerstyle, captionstyle, chapstyle, style; sufelements for option: style. The \chapnumfont command is no longer available. . . . .
v2.0	General: New page layout standardaureo. Enhanced support for Lua $\TeX$ . Headers settings are now executed \AtBeginDocument. Loaded ifluatex and ifthen packages. Added listparindent to \setlist options. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v2.7.1	General: Corrected a bug in v.2.7 (missing some \fi commands). . . . .
v2.0.1	General: Corrected a bug in version option. . . . .	1	v2.8	General: textcase no longer loaded. Changed definitions of \suftesi@MakeTextLowercase, \SUF@titlesmallcaps, \headbreak, \xheadbreak. . . . .
v2.1	General: New option toc<level>font. Updated documentation. Removed \includeart command . . . . .	1	v2.9	General: New options tocauthorfont and toctitlefont. Added macros \suftesi@MakeTextTOCLowercase and \SUF@TOCtitlesmallcaps. Improved \xheadbreak command. New templates book, theses-template-article, theses-template-book. . . . .
v2.2	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1	v2.9.1	General: Added libertinust1math package for Libertine font. Added luatex85 for Lua $\TeX$ engine . . . . .
v2.3	General: Maintenance release. . . . .	1		
v2.4	General: Changed the default font to Cochineal with Linux Biolinum sans serif and Inconsolata monospaced. The Palatino is now loaded with newpxtext and newpxmath. Bera Mono and Iwona have been substituted by Linux Biolinum and			

v2.9.2	General: Added <code>\protect</code> to <code>\SUF@thechapter</code> and <code>\SUF@thesection</code> in the definitions of <code>\chaptermark</code> and <code>\sectionmark</code> to correct a bug when loading greek option with <code>babel</code> . . . . . 1	(old names: <code>\headbreak</code> and <code>\xheadbreak</code> ). Changed definitions of <code>\appendixpagename</code> , <code>\appendixtocname</code> and <code>\appendixname</code> commands (default: english). The <code>\part</code> command has been completely redefined. Updated documentation. 1
v2.9.3	General: New commands to change the font of the section titles and numbers. . . . . 13 Updated documentation. . . . . 1	v3.0 General: Improved biblatex support. Updated documentation. . . . . 1
v2.9.4	General: Updated documentation. . . . . 1	v3.0.1 General: Maintenance release. . . . . 1
v2.9.5	General: Restored templates folder. New template <code>book-customize</code> . New mechanism for the appendices through the appendix package. . . 1	v3.0.2 General: Improved <code>subsecstyle</code> and <code>subsubsecstyle</code> options. . . . . 1
v2.9.6	General: New option <code>compacttoc</code> . The appendix page title is printed in the font of the chapters by default. Removed <code>\apepdicesname</code> command. . . . . 1	v3.1.0 General: Replaced <code>\val\nr</code> with <code>\sufitesi@val\sufitesi@nr</code> . Corrected a bug with <code>\maketitle</code> in collection structure. New options <code>partialtoc</code> and <code>maketitlestyle</code> . New commands for customizing the partial ToC. New value <code>justify</code> for <code>quotestyle</code> option. Improved <code>quotesize</code> option. Renamed the <code>revauthortitle</code> option to <code>reverseauthortitle</code> . The options <code>titlefont</code> , <code>authorfont</code> , <code>reverseauthortitle</code> now work for every structure. Renewed documentation . . . . . 1
v2.9.6a	General: Maintenance release . . . . . 1	v3.1.1 General: Redefined some boolean options. Renamed some private commands. Corrected a bug in headers numbering ( <code>\protect</code> removed). Disabled automatic partial ToC functionality. Improved <code>fewfootnotes</code> option via <code>zref</code> . Updated documentation. . . . . 1
v2.9.7	General: New option <code>fontsize</code> . The <code>parindent</code> options now accepts arbitrary values. Updated documentation. . . . . 1	v3.1.2 General: Corrected a bug with <code>reverseauthortitle</code> option. . . . 1
v2.9.8	General: Removed license restrictions. Updated documentation. . . . . 1	v3.1.3 General: Maintenance release. Moved commands for breaking titles after <code>titletoc</code> settings. Corrected a bug in <code>\maketitle</code> with the collection structure. Added
v2.9.9	General: Removed a bug with <code>\appendix</code> and roman chapter numbers in table of contents. Updated documentation. . . . . 1	
v2.9.9a (2.9.10)	General: Corrected a bug using the <code>otherlanguage</code> environment with <code>greekfont</code> option. Updated documentation. . . . . 1	
v2.9.9b (2.9.11)	General: New page layouts: <code>pocketa</code> , <code>pocketb</code> , <code>pocketc</code> . New commands <code>\breakinbody</code> , <code>\breakinbodyleft</code> , <code>\breakintoc</code>	

etoolbox, previously removed by mistake. . . . .	1	<code>\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution</code> provided by the $\LaTeX$ kernel. Definitions of <code>sufred</code> and <code>sufgray</code> color moved <code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . . . . .	1
v3.2.0		v3.2.2	
General: Fixed a bug in <code>\xfootnote</code> command. Fixed a bug occurring when using the <code>\geometry</code> command. . . . .	1	General: Temporarily fixed a conflict between <code>amstext</code> and <code>zref</code> . . . . .	1
v3.2.1		v3.2.3	
General: Removed <code>substitutefont</code> package (obsolete) and replaced <code>\substitutefont</code> with		General: Fixed an inconsistency relating to <code>indentfirst</code> . . . . .	1

## Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

<b>Symbols</b>	<code>\@beginparpenalty</code> 1879	<code>\@ifpackagewith</code> . . . . .	3195
<code>\@Alph</code> . . . . .	2027–	<code>\@ifstar</code> . . . . .	3373
2029, 2036–2038	<code>\@centercr</code> . . . . .	<code>\@ifundefined</code> . . . . .	3035
<code>\@Cauthor</code> 3126, 3154, 3156	<code>\@chap@pppage</code> . . . . .	<code>\@isbn</code> . . . . .	2968
<code>\@Ccirclecolor</code> . . . . .	<code>\@chapapp</code> . . . . .	<code>\@issn</code> . . . . .	2969, 2974, 2975
<code>\@Ceditor</code> 3127, 3170, 3172	<code>\@chapterintro</code> . . . . .	<code>\@issue</code> 2854, 2855, 2866	
<code>\@Cfoot</code> 3128, 3175, 3178	. . . . .	<code>\@issuename</code> . . . . .	2867
<code>\@Cfootcolor</code> 3132, 3177	<code>\@collectioneditor</code>	<code>\@journalname</code> . . . . .	
<code>\@Cpagecolor</code> 3129, 3146	. . . . .	. . . . .	2845, 2846, 2865
<code>\@Csubtitle</code> . . . . .	<code>\@collectiontitle</code> . . . . .	<code>\@journalnumber</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	2851, 2852, 2865
<code>\@Ctextcolor</code> . . . . .	<code>\@currenthref</code> 3036, 3037	<code>\@journalvolume</code> . . . . .	
. . . . .	<code>\@date</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	2848, 2849
. . . . .	3075, 3104, 3118	<code>\@journalwebsite</code> . . . . .	
<code>\@Ctitle</code> 3124, 3160, 3162	<code>\@dblarg</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	2860, 2861
<code>\@M</code> . . . . .	<code>\@doi</code> . . . . .	<code>\@journalyear</code> . . . . .	
1741, 1755,	<code>\@endparpenalty</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	2857, 2858, 2866
1882, 1921, 1944	<code>\@endpart</code> . . . . .	<code>\@latex@warning@no@line</code>	
<code>\@Roman</code> . . . . .	1758, 1760, 1775	. . . . .	2846, 2849,
527, 542, 560, 575,	<code>\@firstoftwo</code> . . . . .	. . . . .	2852, 2855, 2858,
590, 602, 617, 629	<code>\@fnsymbol</code> 2780, 2791,	<code>\@lowpenalty</code> . . . . .	2861, 2869, 2872,
<code>\@afterheading</code> . . . . .	2995, 3057, 3081	<code>\@mainmatterfalse</code> 3398	2969, 2972, 2975
<code>\@afterindentfalse</code>	<code>\@footnotemark</code> . . . . .	<code>\@mainmattertrue</code> . . . . .	3399
. . . . .	. . . . .	<code>\@makefnmark</code> 2996, 3082	
<code>\@afterindenttrue</code> 3408	<code>\@footnotetext</code> . . . . .	<code>\@makefntext</code> 861, 864,	
<code>\@arabic</code> . . . . .	<code>\@headtitle</code> . . . . .	868, 871, 2997, 3083	
1700,	. . . . .	<code>\@makeschapterhead</code> 2049	
1702, 1704, 1706,	<code>\@highpenalty</code> 2892, 2918	<code>\@maketitle</code> . . . . .	3002,
1708, 2957, 2959,	<code>\@idxitem</code> . . . . .	3004, 3009, 3017,	
2961, 2963, 2965	<code>\@ifpackageloaded</code> . . . . .		
<code>\@author</code> . . . . .	. . . . .		
797, 801,	. . . . .		
1130, 1134, 1233,	1316, 1803,		
1237, 2886, 2988,	1832, 2820, 3142,		
3019, 3043, 3306	3224, 3401, 3403		

3027, 3088, 3090, 3095, 3102, 3107	<code>\@roman</code> . . . . .	<code>\adjtoclabelsep</code> 1973, 2005, 2067, 2181, 2201, 2218, 2236, 2254, 2342, 2361, 2376, 2392, 2408, 2439, 2443, 2447, 2451, 2454, 2457
<code>\@mkboth</code> . . . . .	522, 537, 555, 570, 586, 598, 613, 625	<code>\adjtocpagesep</code> 1974, 2006, 2068, 2182, 2202, 2220, 2238, 2256, 2343, 2362, 2378, 2394, 2410, 2440, 2444, 2448, 2452, 2455, 2458
1806, 1809, 1813, 1817, 1835, 1838, 1842, 1846, 2051, 2492, 2506, 2520, 2539, 2559, 2578	<code>\@sec@pppage</code> . . . . 1939	<code>\alph</code> . . . . 827, 834, 841
<code>\@part</code> . . . . . 1727, 1729	<code>\@spart</code> . . . . 1727, 1753	<code>\and</code> . . . . 3025, 3077, 3106
<code>\@partialtocaftercode</code> . . . . . 2477, 2621	<code>\@starttoc</code> . . . . .	<code>\appendicesname</code> . . . . . . . 1904, 1906, 1910
<code>\@partialtocafterspace</code> . . . . . 2478, 2617	2496, 2499, 2510, 2513, 2524, 2527, 2545, 2548, 2564, 2567, 2584, 2587	<code>\appendix</code> 1903, 2023, 2031
<code>\@partialtocbeforecode</code> . . . . . 2471, 2619	<code>\@tempswafalse</code> . . . . . . . . 1722, 1917, 3374	<code>\appendixname</code> . . . 2035
<code>\@partialtocbeforespace</code> . . . . . 2470, 2615	<code>\@tempswatru</code> . . . . . . . . 1720, 1917, 3374	<code>\appendixpagename</code> . . . . . . 1907, 1909, 1911, 1913, 1924, 1947
<code>\@partialtocparfont</code> . . . . 2454, 2455, 2601	<code>\@textsuperscript</code> . . . . . 2996, 2999, 3082, 3085	<code>\arabic</code> . . . . . 493, 502, 514, 515, 529, 530, 547, 548, 562, 563, 580, 592, 607, 619, 826, 833, 840
<code>\@partialtocparlabelfont</code> . . . . . 2454, 2611	<code>\@thanks</code> . . . . . 2863, 2864, 2923, 2938, 3011, 3018, 3068, 3074, 3097, 3103	<code>\artcolophon</code> . . . . 3287
<code>\@partialtocsecfont</code> . . . . 2439, 2440, 2595	<code>\@thefnmark</code> . . . . . . . . . 862, 866, 869, 872, 2802, 2996, 2999, 3082, 3085	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> . . . . . 93, 1294, 1315, 1333, 1802, 1831, 2064, 2081, 2116, 2287, 2738, 2779, 2793, 2819, 3027, 3141, 3194, 3402, 3404, 3406
<code>\@partialtocseclabel</code> . . . . . 2439, 2605	<code>\@title</code> . . . . . 1131, 1133, 1234, 1236, 2875, 2882, 2977, 2984, 3021	<code>\AtBeginEnvironment</code> . . . . . 1903
<code>\@partialtocsize</code> . . . . . 2469, 2593	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin</code> . . . . . 2827	<code>\AtEndPreamble</code> . . . 1505
<code>\@partialtocsubparfont</code> . . . . 2457, 2458, 2603	<code>\@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin</code> . . . . . 2830	<code>\author</code> 2888, 2990, 3023
<code>\@partialtocsubparlabelfont</code> . . . . . 2457, 2613	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNote</code> . . . . . 2826, 2829	<code>\authorfont</code> . . . . . 2648
<code>\@partialtocsubsecfont</code> . . . . 2443, 2444, 2447, 2448, 2597	<code>\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine</code> . . . . . 2821	
<code>\@partialtocsubseclabel</code> . . . . 2443, 2447, 2607	<code>\@topnum</code> . . . . 3008, 3094	
<code>\@partialtocsubsubsecfont</code> . . . . 2451, 2452, 2599	<code>\_</code> . . . . 638, 2703, 2705, 2863	
<code>\@partialtocsubsubseclabel</code> . . . . . 2451, 2609		
<code>\@plus</code> . . . . 2055, 2755, 2893		
<code>\@pnumwidth</code> . . . . . . . . . 2895, 2896, 2901	<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>
<code>\@restonecolfalse</code> . . . . . 2042, 2536, 2556, 2575	<code>\abstractname</code> . . . . . 1865, 1869, 1881, 1888, 1892, 1899	<code>\backmatter</code> . . . . . . . . . 3392, 3393, 3395
<code>\@restonecoltrue</code> . . . . . 2044, 2534, 2554, 2573	<code>\addappheadtotoc</code> . . . . . 1926, 1950	<code>\baselineskip</code> . . . . . . . . . 66, 1559, 2634, 3157, 3172
	<code>\addfontfeature</code> . . . . . . . . . 1562, 1564, 1566	<code>\biblistname</code> . . . . . 1807, 1814, 1820, 1836, 1843, 1849
	<code>\addpenalty</code> . . . . 2892	
	<code>\addtolength</code> 2065, 2066	

<code>\bibname</code> . . . . . 1833, 1839, 1847, 3343	<code>\chapterintro</code> 3366, 3368, 3370, 3373	<code>\Ctextcolor</code> . 3131, 3139
<code>\bookcolophon</code> . . . 3279	<code>\chapterintroname</code> . . . . . . 3378, 3379	<code>\Ctitle</code> . . . . 3124, 3134
<code>\breakinbody</code> . . . . 2678	<code>\chaptermark</code> . . . . 2702	<b>D</b>
<code>\breakinbodyfalse</code> . . . . . 2685, 2718, 2719, 2725, 2726	<code>\chaptertitlename</code> 2703	<code>\date</code> . . 3024, 3076, 3105
<code>\breakinbodyleft</code> . 2680	<code>\ClassError</code> . . . . . . . . . 1318, 1692, 1905, 2070, 2907, 3184, 3332, 3367, 3382, 3387, 3392	<code>\datefont</code> . . . . . 2649
<code>\breakinbodytrue</code> . 2675	<code>\ClassWarningNoLine</code> . . . . . 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 1195, 1207, 1217, 1229, 1336, 1344, 1371, 1414, 2484, 2785, 2879, 2883, 2887, 2981, 2985, 2989	<code>\DeclareFontFamily</code> . . . 1513, 1527, 1541
<code>\breakintoc</code> . . . . . 2676	<code>\clear@ppage</code> . . . . 1915	<code>\DeclareFontFamilySubstitution</code> . . . . . 1506
<code>\breakintocfalse</code> . 2674	<code>\cleardoublepage</code> . . 1712, 2937, 3278, 3286, 3398, 3399	<code>\DeclareFontShape</code> . 1514–1521, 1523– 1525, 1528–1535, 1537–1539, 1542– 1548, 1550–1552
<code>\breakintoctrue</code> . . 2685	<code>\clearpage</code> . . . 1714, 2059, 2953, 3329	<code>\DeclareOptionX</code> . . . 65
<b>C</b>	<code>\col@number</code> . 3001, 3087	<code>\DeclareRobustCommand</code> . . . . . 151–155, 166–170, 182–186, 199–203, 216–220, 233–237, 250–254, 267–271, 284– 288, 302–306, 320–324, 1507, 1561, 1563, 1565, 1568, 1570, 1572, 2676, 2678, 2680, 2688, 2690, 2692
<code>\c@chapter</code> . . 2036–2038	<code>\collectioneditor</code> . . . . . . 2871, 2873	<code>\DeclareTextFontCommand</code> . . . . . 1510
<code>\c@footnote</code> . . . . . . . . . 2791, 2864, 2995, 3057, 3081	<code>\collectiontitle</code> . . . . . . . 2868, 2870	<code>\defbibheading</code> . . . . 1804, 1807, 1810, 1814, 1818, 1820, 1822, 1824, 1827, 1833, 1836, 1839, 1843, 1847, 1849, 1851, 1854, 1858
<code>\c@paragraph</code> 1706, 2963	<code>\collectiontitlepage</code> . . . . . 2940, 2954	<code>\define@boolkey</code> . . . . . . 95–98, 719, 874
<code>\c@secnumdepth</code> . . . . . . . . . 1730, 1742	<code>\colophon</code> . . . . . 3263	<code>\define@choicekey</code> 68, 83, 99, 114, 124, 137, 147, 337, 355, 373, 391, 409, 427, 436, 445, 454, 463, 472, 481, 490, 511, 544, 577, 604, 631, 647, 690, 720, 729, 738, 747, 756, 765, 774, 783, 804, 823, 847, 858, 877, 887, 1118, 1127, 1137, 1148, 1157, 1166,
<code>\c@section</code> . . . 1700, 2027–2029, 2957	<code>\columnsep</code> . . . . . 2057	
<code>\c@subparagraph</code> . . . . . . . . 1708, 2965	<code>\columnseprule</code> . . . 2056	
<code>\c@subsection</code> 1702, 2959	<code>\contentsmargin</code> . . . . . . . . 2115, 2468	
<code>\c@subsubsection</code> . . . . . . . 1704, 2961	<code>\contentsname</code> . . . . . . . . 2491, 2492, 2538, 2540, 2541	
<code>\c@tocdepth</code> . . . . . 2891	<code>\contentspage</code> 2001, 2020, 2338, 2357, 2372, 2388, 2404, 2420, 2428, 2435	
<code>\captionsetup</code> . . . . . . 876, 881, 883, 885	<code>\copyright</code> . . . . . 3269	
<code>\Cauthor</code> . . . . 3126, 3133	<code>\Cpagecolor</code> . 3129, 3138	
<code>\cc</code> . . . . . 3306	<code>\crop</code> . . . . . 93, 1307	
<code>\Ccirclecolor</code> . . . 3130	<code>\csname</code> . . . . . 857, 2065, 2066, 2797, 2877, 2979, 3039	
<code>\Ceditor</code> . . . . 3127, 3136	<code>\Csubtitle</code> . . 3125, 3135	
<code>\Cfoot</code> . . . . . 3128, 3137		
<code>\Cfootcolor</code> . 3132, 3140		
<code>\chapfont</code> . . . . . 2638		
<code>\chapnumfont</code> . . . . 2643		
<code>\chapter</code> . . . . . 1578, 1584, 1644, 1645, 1648, 1649, 1652, 1653, 1656, 1657, 1660, 1661, 1664, 1665, 1668, 1669, 1672, 1673, 1676, 1677, 1679, 1681, 1692, 1693, 1695, 1834, 1837, 1840, 1844, 1848, 1850, 2538, 2558, 2577, 3343, 3355		

1175, 1184, 1193,  
 1205, 1215, 1227  
 \definecolor 1295, 1296  
 \disable@keys . . . . .  
     71, 1074, 1092, 1111  
 \doi . . . . . 2971, 2973  
 \dotfill . . . . . 2900  
 \doublehyphendemerits  
     . . . . . 2811, 2812  
 \draw . . . . . 3146, 3149  
  
**E**  
 \emph . . 2865, 3322, 3405  
 \encodingdefault . 1509  
 \endcsname 857, 2065,  
     2066, 2796, 2797,  
     2877, 2979, 3039  
 \endlist . 2759, 2765,  
     2775, 3351, 3364  
 \endquotation 1873, 1896  
 \ExecuteOptionsX . .  
     . . . . . 66, 1240  
 \exhyphenpenalty . 2810  
  
**F**  
 \f@series . . . . . 1508  
 \f@shape . . . . . 1508  
 \fancyfoot . . . 2709,  
     2710, 2713, 2714,  
     2717, 2720, 2723  
 \fancyhead . . . 2718,  
     2719, 2724–2726  
 \fancyhf . 2709, 2710,  
     2712, 2716, 2722  
 \fancypagestyle . . .  
     . . . . . 2709–  
     2711, 2715, 2721  
 \finalcolophon . . . 3292  
 \finalhyphendemerits  
     . . . . . 2812  
 \fontencoding . . . 1333  
 \footnote 3031, 3056, 3112  
 \footnotemark . . . 2863  
 \footnoterule 2740, 3055  
 \footnotesize . . . . .  
     . . . . . 638, 2622,  
     2698, 2714, 2718–  
     2720, 2724–2726,  
     2808, 3054, 3317  
 \footnotetext . . . 2864  
 \frenchspacing . . . 3410  
 \frontispiece . . . 2954

\frontmatter . 3382,  
     3383, 3385, 3398  
 \FSPLcolophon 3302,  
     3331, 3333, 3335  
 \fulljournal . . . . 2865  
  
**G**  
 \gdef 1355, 1358, 1361,  
     1398, 1401, 1404,  
     1438, 1441, 1444,  
     1468, 1471, 1474,  
     2027, 2028, 2035–  
     2037, 2845, 2848,  
     2851, 2854, 2857,  
     2860, 2867, 2868,  
     2871, 2875, 2968,  
     2971, 2974, 2977  
 \global . . . . . 2923,  
     2938, 3008, 3015–  
     3025, 3072–3077,  
     3094, 3100–3106  
 \greektext . . 1507, 1510  
  
**H**  
 \hbext@ 2901, 2998, 3084  
 \headbreak . . . . . 2688  
 \headrulewidth . . . 2739  
 \hemph . . . . . 3405  
 \hfill . . . . . 2904, 2914  
 \hss . . . 2901, 2999, 3085  
 \Huge . . . . . 3162  
 \Hy@raisedlink . . . 3037  
 \hyper@anchorend . 3037  
 \hyper@anchorstart 3037  
 \hyphenpenalty . . . 2810  
  
**I**  
 \if@dotoc@pp 1925, 1949  
 \if@mainmatter . . . 2737  
 \if@openright 1711,  
     1764, 1777, 1930  
 \if@restonecol 2059,  
     2550, 2569, 2589  
 \if@tempswa . . 1771,  
     1783, 1936, 3376  
 \if@twocolumn . . . . .  
     1718, 1864, 1873,  
     1887, 1896, 1917,  
     2041, 2533, 2553,  
     2572, 3000, 3086  
 \ifbreakinbody . . . . .  
     . . . . . 2675, 2679,  
     2681, 2691, 2693

\ifbreakintoc . . . . .  
     . . . 2674, 2677, 2689  
 \ifcsname . . . . . 2796  
 \ifLuaTeX . . . . . 1299  
 \ifPDFTeX . . . . . 1314,  
     1487, 1560, 3407  
 \ifSUF@draftdate . 2697  
 \ifSUF@fewfootnotes  
     . . . . . 2776  
 \ifSUF@marginpar . 2805  
 \ifSUF@partialtoc 2437  
 \ifSUF@partpage . . .  
     . . . 1710, 1724, 1761  
 \ifSUF@titlepage . .  
     . . . . . 1875, 3051  
 \ifsuftesi@artemisia  
     . 12, 1357, 1400,  
     1440, 1470, 1489  
 \ifsuftesi@article 2,  
     1691, 1759, 1801,  
     1982, 2013, 2019,  
     2022, 2046, 2190,  
     2296, 2350, 2356,  
     2441, 2459, 2472,  
     2488, 2704, 2727,  
     3339, 3365, 3381  
 \ifsuftesi@authortitle  
     . . . . . 30, 2728  
 \ifsuftesi@bodoni .  
     . 13, 1354, 1397,  
     1437, 1467, 1495  
 \ifsuftesi@cbgreek  
     . . . . . 14, 1363,  
     1406, 1498, 1511  
 \ifsuftesi@centerheader  
     . . . . . 29, 2741  
 \ifsuftesi@cochineal  
     . . . . . 5, 1450  
 \ifsuftesi@collection  
     . 3, 1862, 2835, 2992  
 \ifsuftesi@compact  
     19, 1651, 3202, 3233  
 \ifsuftesi@compactaureo  
     20, 1655, 3205, 3237  
 \ifsuftesi@ctocpar  
     . . . . . 45, 2234, 2390  
 \ifsuftesi@ctocsec  
     . . . . . 42, 1971,  
     2003, 2179, 2340  
 \ifsuftesi@ctocsubpar  
     . . . . . 46, 2252, 2406



<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsec</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@raggedtoc</code>	<code>\journalwebsite</code> . . .
. . . . 43, 2199, 2359	. . . . . 37, 2903	. . . . . 2860, 2862
<code>\ifsuftesi@ctocsubsubsec</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@screen</code> .	<code>\journalyear</code> 2857, 2859
. . . . 44, 2216, 2374	. . . . . 26, 1306	
<code>\ifsuftesi@dottedtoc</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@screencentered</code>	<b>L</b>
. . . . . 36, 2900	. . . . . 28, 1308	<code>\@title</code> . . . . . 2890
<code>\ifsuftesi@FSPL</code> . . .	<code>\ifsuftesi@sufplain</code>	<code>\label</code> . . . . . 2926,
. . . . 47, 1303, 3301	. . . . . 27, 2744	2928, 2936, 3034
<code>\ifsuftesi@greekfont</code>	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompact</code>	<code>\labelsep</code> . . . . . 3357
. 10, 1335, 1343,	21, 1659, 3208, 3241	<code>\labelwidth</code> . 3348, 3360
1353, 1396, 1488	<code>\ifsuftesi@supercompactaureo</code>	<code>\LARGE</code> . . . . . 1144
<code>\ifsuftesi@libertine</code>	22, 1663, 3211, 3245	<code>\Large</code> . . . . . 151,
. . . . . 6, 1422	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlof</code>	152, 166, 167, 3167
<code>\ifsuftesi@lmodern</code>	. . . . 40, 2508, 2562	<code>\LaTeX</code> . 3273, 3321, 3322
. . . . . 4, 1341	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumnlot</code>	<code>\leftmargin</code> 850, 852,
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathextended</code>	. . . . 41, 2522, 2582	854, 2771, 2772,
16, 1384, 1426, 1455	<code>\ifsuftesi@twocolumntoc</code>	3347, 3359, 3360
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathminimal</code>	. . . . 39, 2494, 2543	<code>\leftmark</code> . . . . . 2737
15, 1389, 1431, 1460	<code>\ignorespaces</code> 2758, 2764	<code>\leftskip</code> 865, 2897, 2898
<code>\ifsuftesi@mathpazo</code>	<code>\index</code> . . . . . 3277	<code>\lineskip</code> 2809, 3063, 3115
. . . . . 8, 1349	<code>\indexname</code> . . . . .	<code>\lineskiplimit</code> . . . 2809
<code>\ifsuftesi@nofont</code> .	. . 2047, 2049, 2051	<code>\list</code> . . . 2752, 2761,
. . . . . 9, 1334	<code>\interlinepenalty</code> .	2768, 3345, 3356
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparchap</code>	. . . . . 1741,	<code>\listfigurename</code> 2505,
. . . . 32, 1577, 1590	1755, 1921, 1944	2506, 2558–2560
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparpart</code>	<code>\isbn</code> . . . . . 2968,	<code>\listoffigures</code> . . . .
. . . . . 31, 1745	2970, 2974, 2976	. . . . . 2503, 2552
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsec</code>	<code>\issue</code> . . . . 2854, 2856	<code>\listoftables</code> 2517, 2571
. . . . . 33, 1596	<code>\issuename</code> . . . . . 2867	<code>\listparindent</code> 2752,
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsec</code>	<code>\item</code> . . . . . 2058,	2753, 2770, 3361
. . . . . 34, 1611	2756, 2763, 2773	<code>\listtablename</code> . . . .
<code>\ifsuftesi@numparsubsubsec</code>	<code>\itemindent</code> . . . . .	. . . . 2519, 2520,
. . . . . 35, 1626	. . . . 2753, 2769,	2577, 2579, 2580
<code>\ifsuftesi@pagelefttoc</code>	2770, 3346, 3358	<code>\lfnfntscale</code> . 1364, 1407
38, 1956, 2114, 2906	<code>\itemsep</code> . . . . . 2768	<code>\LoadClass</code> . . . . . 63
<code>\ifsuftesi@palatino</code>	<code>\itlabel</code> . . . . 3353, 3363	<code>\losname</code> . . . . 3352, 3355
. . . . . 7, 1379	<code>\itshape</code> . . . . . 432,	<code>\lowercase</code> . . . . . 141
<code>\ifsuftesi@periodical</code>	441, 450, 459, 468,	<b>M</b>
17, 1643, 3196, 3225	477, 486, 725, 734,	<code>\mainmatter</code> . . . . .
<code>\ifsuftesi@periodicalaureo</code>	743, 752, 761, 770,	. . . . 1903, 3387,
18, 1647, 3199, 3229	779, 811, 812,	3388, 3390, 3399
<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketa</code>	822, 1153, 1162,	<code>\makecover</code> . . . 3143,
23, 1667, 3214, 3249	1171, 1180, 1189,	3184, 3186, 3190
<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketb</code>	2623, 2807, 3353	<code>\makeLabel</code> . . 3350, 3363
24, 1671, 3217, 3253	<b>J</b>	<code>\MakeLowercase</code> . . . 140
<code>\ifsuftesi@pocketc</code>	<code>\journalname</code> 2845, 2847	<code>\maketitle</code> . . . . .
25, 1675, 3220, 3257	<code>\journalnumber</code> . . . .	2993, 3016, 3052,
<code>\ifsuftesi@porson</code> .	. . . . . 2851, 2853	3073, 3079, 3101
. 11, 1360, 1403,	<code>\journalvolume</code> . . . .	<code>\Margini</code> . . . . .
1443, 1473, 1492	. . . . . 2848, 2850	3197, 3200, 3203,
		3206, 3209, 3212,

3215, 3218, 3221,  
3226, 3230, 3234,  
3238, 3242, 3246,  
3250, 3254, 3258  
`\marginpar` . . . . .  
.. 2804, 2813, 2817  
`\markboth` . . . . 1739,  
1919, 1948, 2703  
`\markright` . . . 1853,  
1857, 2705, 2875  
Miede, André . . . . . 90

## N

`\newcounter` . . . . .  
.. 2836–2839, 2841  
`\newlength` . . . 1558,  
1575, 2061, 2079,  
2082–2089, 2117–  
2132, 2288–2295  
`\newline` 2681, 2693, 3043  
`\noappendicestocpagenum`  
. . . . . 1901  
`\nobreak` . . . . .  
1952, 2899, 2901,  
2904, 2914, 3046  
`\node` . . . . . 2823,  
3148, 3151, 3176  
`\noindent` 1744, 1751,  
1757, 2758, 2997,  
3083, 3269, 3273,  
3283, 3285, 3291,  
3306, 3309, 3321

## O

`\oldmarginpar` . . . . .  
.. 2804, 2813, 2825  
`\onecolumn` . . . . .  
1719, 1917, 2059,  
2534, 2554, 2573  
`\origtableofcontents`  
. . . . . 2682, 2686

## P

`\p@` . . . . . 2055, 2057,  
2755, 2893, 3059  
`\pagestyle` . . . . .  
.. 2742, 2745, 2747  
`\paragraph` . . 1787, 1793  
`\parfillskip` . . . . 2896  
`\parsep` 2755, 3349, 3362  
`\parskip` 2055, 3349, 3362  
`\part` . . . . . 1709

`\partfont` . . . . . 2637  
`\partialtoaftercode`  
. . . . . 2620, 2636  
`\partialtoafterspace`  
. . . . . 2616, 2634  
`\partialtocbeforecode`  
. . . . . 2618, 2635  
`\partialtocbeforespace`  
. . . . . 2614, 2633  
`\partialtocparfont`  
. . . . . 2600, 2626  
`\partialtocparlabelfont`  
. . . . . 2610, 2631  
`\partialtocsecfont`  
. . . . . 2594, 2623  
`\partialtocseclabel`  
. . . . . 2604, 2628  
`\partialtocsize` . . . . .  
2592, 2622  
`\partialtocsubparfont`  
. . . . . 2602, 2627  
`\partialtocsubparlabelfont`  
. . . . . 2612, 2632  
`\partialtocsubsecfont`  
. . . . . 2596, 2624  
`\partialtocsubseclabel`  
. . . . . 2606, 2629  
`\partialtocsubsubsecfont`  
. . . . . 2598, 2625  
`\partialtocsubsubseclabel`  
. . . . . 2608, 2630  
`\partname` 1744, 2109, 2651  
`\partnumfont` . . . . 2642  
`\PassOptionsToClass` 60  
`\penalty` . . . . . 2918  
`\phantomsection` . . 3375  
Poll, Philipp H. . . . . 8  
`\printcontents` . . . . .  
2473, 2475  
`\printpartialtoc` . . . . .  
2466, 2483, 2485  
`\ProcessOptionsX` . . . . .  
67, 1289  
`\protect` . 2785, 2864,  
2879, 2883, 2887,  
2981, 2985, 2989  
`\protected@xdef` . . . . .  
2802, 2863

## Q

`\quotation` . . 1871, 1894

## R

`\raggedleft` . . . . 2814  
`\raggedright` . . . . .  
.. 1943, 2053, 2815  
`\refname` . 1804, 1810,  
1818, 1822, 1824,  
1827, 1851, 1854,  
1858, 3340, 3341  
`\refstepcounter` . . . . .  
.. 1731, 2925, 3028  
`\renewenvironment` . . . . .  
2040,  
2751, 2760, 2766  
`\Rientro` . . . . .  
3227, 3231, 3235,  
3239, 3243, 3247,  
3251, 3255, 3259  
`\rightmargin` . 850, 2771  
`\rightmark` 786, 790, 2737  
`\rightskip` . . . . . 2895  
`\rlap` . . . . . 2996, 3082  
`\rmdefault` . . . . . 1506  
`\Roman` . . . . 499, 508,  
524, 525, 539, 540,  
557, 558, 572, 573,  
588, 600, 615, 627  
`\roman` . . . . . 496,  
505, 519, 520, 534,  
535, 552, 553, 567,  
568, 584, 596, 611,  
623, 828, 835, 842

## S

`\secdef` . . . . . 1727  
`\secfont` . . . . . 2639  
`\secnumfont` . . . . 2644  
`\section` . . . . .  
1597, 1602, 1604,  
1609, 1805, 1808,  
1811, 1815, 1819,  
1821, 1852, 1855,  
1859, 1865, 1888,  
2047, 2491, 2505,  
2519, 3340, 3376  
`\sectionmark` 2705, 2707  
`\sectionsep` . . 1558,  
1559, 1602, 1609,  
1617, 1624, 1632,  
1639, 1793, 1800  
`\setlength` . . . . 65,  
1559, 1591, 1593,  
2062, 2080, 2090,

2092, 2094, 2096, 2098, 2100, 2102, 2104, 2133, 2135, 2137, 2139, 2141, 2143, 2145, 2147, 2149, 2151, 2153, 2155, 2157, 2159, 2161, 2163, 2297, 2299, 2301, 2303, 2305, 2307, 2309, 2312, 2314, 2316, 2318, 2320, 2322, 2324, 2326, 3346– 3349, 3357–3362	\SUF@addto@tochang@sec ..... 1980, 1987, 2126, 2151, 2154, 2188, 2195	234, 251, 268, 285, 303, 321, 1140, 1579, 1585, 1923, 1946, 2946, 3029
\setlist ..... 820– 822, 826–831, 833–838, 840–845	\SUF@addto@tochang@subpar ..... 2130, 2159, 2262, 2266	\SUF@chaptitlerule ..... 635, 639, 643, 2001, 2019, 2338, 2356
\sfdefault ..... 1352	\SUF@addto@tochang@subsec .... 2127, 2153, 2156, 2208, 2212	\SUF@datefont .... .... 1142, 1146, 1169, 1171, 1173, 2649, 3066, 3118
\small .. 1141, 1142, 1146, 1867, 1890, 3054, 3273, 3285, 3291, 3297, 3309	\SUF@addto@tochang@subsubsec .... 2128, 2155, 2158, 2226, 2230	\SUF@default@CHAPTER ..... 1576, 1641
\smallskip ..... 3167	\SUF@addto@tochang@tab .. 2132, 2163, 2282	\SUF@default@SECTIONS ..... 1595, 1642
\startchappartialtoc .... 1579, 1585, 2461, 2463, 2481	\suf@appendixtoc .. .. 1955, 2024, 2032	\SUF@dotchap ..... 516, 521, 526, 531, 536, 541, 1580, 1586
\startcontents .... ..... 2460, 2463	\SUF@authorfont ... .... 1130, 1134, 1160, 1162, 1164, 1233, 1237, 2648	\SUF@dotpart ..... 494, 497, 500, 503, 506, 509, 1734, 1744
\startsecpartialtoc .... 1598, 1605, 2460, 2464, 2482	\SUF@authorstyle .. ..... 1130, 1134, 1141, 1145, 1233, 1237, 2648	\SUF@dotsec ..... 549, 554, 559, 564, 569, 574, 1599, 1606
\stepcounter 2794, 2795	\SUF@authortitle@align ..... 1121, 1123, 1125, 1221, 1223, 1225, 3030	\SUF@dotsubsec .... 581, 585, 589, 593, 597, 601, 1614, 1621
\subparagraph 1794, 1800	\SUF@CHAP@align ... 358, 360, 362, 364, 367, 370, 1579, 1585	\SUF@dotsubsubsec . 608, 612, 616, 620, 624, 628, 1629, 1636
\subsecfont ..... 2640	\SUF@CHAP@contentslabel ..... 517, 522, 527, 532, 537, 542, 2172, 2333, 2661	\SUF@fchapterintroname ..... 3376–3378
\subsecnumfont ... 2645	\SUF@CHAP@font .... ..... 439, 441, 443, 1582, 1588, 1924, 1947, 2638	\SUF@first ... 1130, 1133, 1233, 1236, 3047, 3061, 3113
\subsection .. 1612, 1617, 1619, 1624, 1823, 1825, 1828	\SUF@chapbeforesep ..... 1575, 1591, 1593, 1644, 1648, 1652, 1656, 1660, 1664, 1668, 1672, 1676, 1680	\SUF@greekfamily .. 1490, 1493, 1496, 1499, 1506, 1508
\subsubsecfont ... 2641	\SUF@chapswitch . 73, 77, 81, 547, 552, 557, 562, 567, 572	\SUF@HEAD@thechapter 515, 520, 525, 530, 535, 540, 2037, 2703
\subsubsecnumfont 2646	\SUF@addto@tochang@chap 1962, 1968, 2125, 2149, 2152, 2162, 2164, 2170, 2176	\SUF@HEAD@thesection 548, 553, 558, 563, 568, 573, 2028, 2705
\subsubsection 1627, 1632, 1634, 1639	\SUF@addto@tochang@fig .. 2131, 2161, 2274	\SUF@headersmallcaps 815–817, 1565, 1572
\SUF@addto@tochang@chap 1962, 1968, 2125, 2149, 2152, 2162, 2164, 2170, 2176	\SUF@addto@tochang@par .... 2129, 2157, 2160, 2244, 2248	\SUF@label@chap ... .... 1963, 1996, 2061, 2062, 2091, 2093, 2134, 2162,

2164, 2171, 2298, 2308, 2310, 2313, 2325, 2327, 2333	\SUF@mark 2719, 2726, 2729, 2731, 2734	\SUF@sectionsize 153, 168, 184, 201, 218, 235, 252, 269, 286, 304, 322, 1598, 1605
\SUF@label@fig . . . . . . . . 2088, 2102, 2426	\SUF@mpsetup . . . . . . . . 2806, 2814, 2815	\SUF@sscorrect . . . . . . . . 655, 664, 672, 679, 685, 2200, 2360
\SUF@label@par . . . . . . . . 2086, 2098, 2101, 2142, 2158, 2245, 2304, 2321, 2399, 2400, 2402	\SUF@PAR@contentslabel . . . . 2236, 2392, 2669	\SUF@ssscorrect . . . . . . . . 656, 665, 673, 680, 686, 2217, 2375
\SUF@label@part . . . . . . . . 2082, 2090, 2109	\SUF@PAR@font . . . . . . . . 475, 477, 479, 1791	\SUF@SUBPAR@contentslabel . . . . 2254, 2408, 2671
\SUF@label@sec . . . . 1981, 1984, 2011, 2012, 2015, 2017, 2083, 2092, 2095, 2103, 2105, 2136, 2152, 2162, 2164, 2189, 2192, 2315, 2325, 2327, 2348, 2349, 2352, 2354	\SUF@PART@align . . . . 340, 342, 344, 346, 349, 352, 1740, 1754	\SUF@SUBPAR@font . . . . . . . . 484, 486, 488, 1798
\SUF@label@subpar . . . . . . . . 2087, 2100, 2144, 2160, 2263, 2306, 2323, 2415, 2416, 2418	\SUF@PART@contentslabel . . . . . . . . . . 2110	\SUF@SUBSEC@align . . . . 394, 396, 398, 400, 403, 406, 1613, 1620
\SUF@label@subsec . . . . . . . . 2084, 2094, 2097, 2138, 2154, 2209, 2300, 2317, 2367, 2368, 2370	\SUF@PART@font . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 430, 432, 434, 1744, 1751, 1757, 2637, 2642	\SUF@SUBSEC@contentslabel . . . . . . . . . . 582, 586, 590, 594, 598, 602, 2201, 2209, 2361, 2368, 2665
\SUF@label@subsubsec . . . . 2085, 2096, 2099, 2140, 2156, 2227, 2302, 2319, 2383, 2384, 2386	\SUF@partsize . 151, 166, 182, 199, 216, 233, 250, 267, 284, 302, 320, 1740, 1754	\SUF@SUBSEC@font . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 457, 459, 461, 1616, 1623, 2640
\SUF@label@tab . . . . . . . . 2089, 2104, 2275, 2283, 2433	\SUF@pcorrect . 657, 658, 666, 667, 674, 675, 681, 682, 687, 688, 2235, 2253, 2391, 2407	\SUF@subsectionsize . . . . . . . . . . 154, 169, 185, 202, 219, 236, 253, 270, 287, 305, 323, 1613, 1620, 1628, 1635
\SUF@leftmark . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 787, 791, 797, 801, 2729, 2734	\SUF@quotation@size 857, 2757, 2764, 2774	\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@align 412, 414, 416, 418, 421, 424, 1628, 1635
\SUF@leftrightmark . . . . . . . . 787, 791, 2736	\SUF@quote@style 850, 852, 854, 2754, 2762	\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@contentslabel . . . . . . . . . . 609, 613, 617, 621, 625, 629, 2218, 2227, 2376, 2384, 2667
\SUF@Lheadstyle . . . . . . . . 787, 791, 797, 801, 808, 812, 816	\SUF@Rheadstyle . . . . . . . . 786, 790, 796, 800, 807, 811, 815	\SUF@SUBSUBSEC@font . . . . . . . . . . 466, 468, 470, 1631, 1638, 2641
\SUF@MakeLowercase . . . . . . . . 140, 143, 1564, 1566, 1571, 1573	\SUF@rightmark . . . . . . . . 786, 790, 796, 800, 2718, 2725, 2731	\SUF@subsubsectionsize . . . . 155, 170, 186, 203, 220, 237, 254, 271, 288, 306, 324
	\SUF@SEC@align . . . . 376, 378, 380, 382, 385, 388, 1598, 1605	\SUF@thechapter 514, 519, 524, 529, 534, 539, 1580, 1586, 2036, 2643
	\SUF@SEC@contentslabel . . . . . . . . . . 550, 555, 560, 565, 570, 575, 2181, 2192, 2342, 2352, 2663	
	\SUF@SEC@font . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 448, 450, 452, 1601, 1608, 2639	
	\SUF@second . . 1131, 1134, 1234, 1237, 3033, 3064, 3116	

\SUF@thepage	809, 813, 817, 2714, 2720, 2724	1960, 1966, 1972, 2117, 2133, 2136, 2146, 2148, 2166, 2168, 2174, 2180	\SUF@tocindent@subsec ..... 2290, 2299, 2302, 2316, 2319, 2365, 2375
\SUF@thepart	..... 493, 496, 499, 502, 505, 508, 1733, 1744	\SUF@tochang@fig .. ..... 2123, 2145, 2271, 2273	\SUF@tocindent@subsubsec ..... 2291, 2301, 2304, 2318, 2321, 2381, 2391
\SUF@thesection	547, 552, 557, 562, 567, 572, 580, 584, 588, 592, 596, 600, 1599, 1606, 2027, 2644	\SUF@tochang@par .. ..... 2121, 2141, 2144, 2241, 2243, 2247, 2253	\SUF@tocindent@tab .... 2295, 2309, 2326, 2430, 2432
\SUF@thesubsection	.. 580, 584, 588, 592, 596, 600, 607, 611, 615, 619, 623, 627, 1614, 1621, 2645	\SUF@tochang@sec .. ..... 1977, 1979, 1986, 2118, 2135, 2138, 2185, 2187, 2194, 2200	\SUF@toclabelnum .. ..... 1982, 2013, 2190, 2350
\SUF@thesubsubsection	..... 607, 611, 615, 619, 623, 627, 1629, 1636, 2646	\SUF@tochang@subpar .... 2122, 2143, 2259, 2261, 2265	\SUF@TOCMakeLowercase 141, 144, 1562, 1569
\SUF@titlefont	.... .... 1131, 1133, 1151, 1153, 1155, 1234, 1236, 2647	\SUF@tochang@subsec ..... 2119, 2137, 2140, 2205, 2207, 2211, 2217	\SUF@tocPAR@font 768, 770, 772, 2237, 2246, 2249, 2393, 2401, 2403, 2657
\SUF@titlepagefalse	76	\SUF@tochang@subsubsec ..... 2120, 2139, 2142, 2223, 2225, 2229, 2235	\SUF@tocPART@font . ..... 723, 725, 727, 1734, 1737, 2110, 2111, 2652
\SUF@titlepagetrue	72	\SUF@tochang@tab .. ..... 2124, 2147, 2279, 2281	\SUF@tocpartname .. ..... 1733, 2650
\SUF@titlerule	.... ..... 634, 638, 642, 2020, 2357, 2372, 2388, 2404, 2420, 2428, 2435	\SUF@tocindent@chap ..... 1993, 1995, 1999, 2004, 2288, 2312, 2315, 2325, 2327, 2330, 2332, 2336, 2341	\SUF@tocPARTnum@font ..... 1733, 2659
\SUF@titlesmallcaps	..... 434, 443, 452, 461, 470, 479, 488, 1155, 1164, 1173, 1563, 1570	\SUF@tocindent@fig .... 2294, 2307, 2324, 2423, 2425	\SUF@tocSEC@font .. ..... 741, 743, 745, 1973, 1985, 1988, 2005, 2016, 2018, 2181, 2193, 2196, 2342, 2343, 2353, 2355, 2654
\SUF@titlestyle	1131, 1133, 1140, 1144, 1234, 1236, 2647	\SUF@tocindent@par ..... 2292, 2303, 2306, 2320, 2323, 2397, 2407	\SUF@tocSUBPAR@font ..... 777, 779, 781, 2255, 2264, 2267, 2409, 2417, 2419, 2658
\SUF@tocAUT@font	.. ..... 1187, 1189, 1191, 3043	\SUF@tocindent@sec .... 2009, 2289, 2297, 2300, 2314, 2317, 2346, 2360	\SUF@tocSUBSECC@font ..... 750, 752, 754, 2201, 2210, 2213, 2361, 2362, 2369, 2371, 2655
\SUF@tocCHAP@font	. .. 732, 734, 736, 1965, 1968, 1998, 2000, 2173, 2176, 2335, 2337, 2653	\SUF@tocindent@subpar ..... 2293, 2305, 2322, 2413	\SUF@tocSUBSUBSECC@font ..... 759, 761, 763, 2219, 2228, 2231, 2377, 2385, 2387, 2656

<code>\SUF@tocTIT@font</code> ..	<code>\suftesi@dotteddoctrue</code>	1205, 1210, 1215,
..... 1178,	..... 637	1220, 1227, 1232
1180, 1182, 3044	<code>\suftesi@FSPLtrue</code> .	<code>\suftesi@numparchaptrue</code>
<code>\SUF@TOctitlesmallcaps</code>	.. 1065, 1082, 1100	..... 365, 368, 371
..... 727,	<code>\suftesi@greekfontfalse</code>	<code>\suftesi@numparparttrue</code>
736, 745, 754, 763,	..... 127, 1338,	..... 347, 350, 353
772, 781, 1182,	1339, 1346, 1347	<code>\suftesi@numparsectrue</code>
1191, 1561, 1568	<code>\suftesi@greekfonttrue</code>	..... 383, 386, 389
<code>\SUF@versionof</code> 2698,	.. 129, 131, 133, 135	<code>\suftesi@numparsubsectrue</code>
2700, 2709, 2710,	<code>\suftesi@libertinetrue</code>	..... 401, 404, 407
2713, 2717, 2723	..... 106	<code>\suftesi@numparsubsubsectrue</code>
<code>\SUFfntscale</code> .....	<code>\suftesi@lmodertrue</code>	..... 419, 422, 425
1355, 1358, 1361,	..... 110	<code>\suftesi@pagelefttoctrue</code>
1398, 1401, 1404,	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedfalse</code>	..... 645
1438, 1441, 1444,	..... 118	<code>\suftesi@palatinotrue</code>
1468, 1471, 1474,	<code>\suftesi@mathextendedtrue</code>	..... 108
1514–1521, 1523–	..... 122	<code>\suftesi@periodicalaureotrue</code>
1525, 1528–1535,	<code>\suftesi@mathminimalfalse</code>	198, 1064, 1081, 1099
1537–1539, 1542–	..... 117	<code>\suftesi@periodicaltrue</code>
1548, 1550–1552	<code>\suftesi@mathminimaltrue</code>	..... 181
<code>\suftesi@artemisiatrue</code>	..... 120	<code>\suftesi@pocketatrue</code>
..... 129	<code>\suftesi@mathpazotrue</code>	..... 283
<code>\suftesi@articletrue</code>	..... 112	<code>\suftesi@pocketbtrue</code>
..... 75	<code>\suftesi@nofonttrue</code> 102	..... 301
<code>\suftesi@authortitletrue</code>	<code>\suftesi@nr</code> .... 68,	<code>\suftesi@pocketctrue</code>
..... 795, 799	70, 83, 85, 99, 101,	..... 319
<code>\suftesi@bodonitrue</code> 133	114, 116, 124, 126,	<code>\suftesi@porsontrue</code> 131
<code>\suftesi@cbgreektrue</code>	137, 139, 147, 150,	<code>\suftesi@raggedtoctrue</code>
..... 135	337, 339, 355, 357,	..... 641
<code>\suftesi@centerheadertrue</code>	373, 375, 391, 393,	<code>\suftesi@screencenteredtrue</code>
..... 789, 802	409, 411, 427, 429,	..... 89
<code>\suftesi@cochinealtrue</code>	436, 438, 445, 447,	<code>\suftesi@screentrue</code>
..... 104	454, 456, 463, 465,	..... 86, 88
<code>\suftesi@collectiontrue</code>	472, 474, 481, 483,	<code>\suftesi@sufplaintrue</code>
..... 79	490, 492, 511, 513,	..... 793
<code>\suftesi@compactaureotrue</code>	544, 546, 577, 579,	<code>\suftesi@supercompactaureotrue</code>
..... 232	604, 606, 631, 633,	..... 266
<code>\suftesi@compacttrue</code>	647, 649, 690, 692,	<code>\suftesi@supercompacttrue</code>
..... 215	720, 722, 729, 731,	..... 249
<code>\suftesi@ctocpartrue</code>	738, 740, 747, 749,	<code>\suftesi@twocolumnloftrue</code>
.. 653, 662, 670, 677	756, 758, 765, 767,	.. 696, 703, 710, 715
<code>\suftesi@ctocsectrue</code>	774, 776, 783, 785,	<code>\suftesi@twocolumnlottrue</code>
..... 650	804, 806, 823, 825,	.. 699, 707, 711, 716
<code>\suftesi@ctocsubpartrue</code>	847, 849, 858, 860,	<code>\suftesi@twocolumntoctrue</code>
..... 654,	877, 879, 887, 895,	.. 693, 702, 706, 714
663, 671, 678, 684	1118, 1120, 1127,	<code>\suftesi@val</code> ... 68,
<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsectrue</code>	1129, 1137, 1139,	83, 99, 114, 124,
..... 651, 660	1148, 1150, 1157,	137, 147, 337, 355,
<code>\suftesi@ctocsubsubsectrue</code>	1159, 1166, 1168,	373, 391, 409, 427,
..... 652, 661, 669	1175, 1177, 1184,	436, 445, 454, 463,
	1186, 1193, 1198,	472, 481, 490, 511,

544, 577, 604, 631, 647, 690, 720, 729, 738, 747, 756, 765, 774, 783, 804, 823, 847, 858, 877, 887, 1118, 1127, 1137, 1148, 1157, 1166, 1175, 1184, 1193, 1205, 1215, 1227	2191, 2245, 2263, 2275, 2283, 2351, 2400, 2416, 2426, 2433, 2605, 2607, 2609, 2611, 2613, 2661, 2663, 2665, 2667, 2669, 2671	2412, 2422, 2429, 2438, 2442, 2446, 2450, 2453, 2456
<b>T</b>		
<code>\tableofcontents</code> .. ..... 2489, 2532, 2682, 2683	<code>\thecontentspage</code> .. 1961, 1967, 1974, 1980, 1987, 2006, 2169, 2175, 2182, 2188, 2195, 2202, 2208, 2212, 2220, 2226, 2230, 2238, 2244, 2248, 2256, 2262, 2266, 2274, 2282, 2343, 2362, 2378, 2394, 2410, 2440, 2444, 2448, 2452, 2455, 2458	<code>\titlefont</code> ..... 2647 <code>\titleformat</code> . 1578, 1584, 1597, 1604, 1612, 1619, 1627, 1634, 1787, 1794 <code>\titlerule</code> ..... .. 634, 635, 638, 639 <code>\titlespacing</code> 1602, 1609, 1617, 1624, 1632, 1639, 1644, 1645, 1648, 1649, 1652, 1653, 1656, 1657, 1660, 1661, 1664, 1665, 1668, 1669, 1672, 1673, 1676, 1677, 1679, 1681, 1793, 1800
<code>\textorpdfstring</code> ... ..... 3035, 3043	<code>\thefootnote</code> . 2791, 2995, 3057, 3081	<code>\tocchapfont</code> .... 2653 <code>\tocchapnumfont</code> .. 2660 <code>\toclabelspace</code> .... .. 2069, 2072, 2076 <code>\toclabelwidth</code> .... .. 2063, 2073, 2077 <code>\tocparfont</code> ..... 2657 <code>\tocparnumfont</code> .... ..... 2668, 2672 <code>\tocpartfont</code> .... 2652 <code>\tocpartname</code> 2650, 2651 <code>\tocpartnumfont</code> .. 2659 <code>\tocsecfont</code> ..... 2654 <code>\tocsecnumfont</code> ... 2662 <code>\tocsubparfont</code> ... 2658 <code>\tocsubparnumfont</code> . ..... 2670, 2673 <code>\tocsubsecfont</code> ... 2655 <code>\tocsubsecnumfont</code> 2664 <code>\tocsubsubsecfont</code> 2656 <code>\tocsubsubsecnumfont</code> ..... 2666
<code>\textasteriskcentered</code> ..... 2781–2784	<code>\thepage</code> .. 809, 813, 817	<code>\today</code> ..... 2698 <code>\tolerance</code> ..... 2810 <code>\twocolumn</code> ... 1772, 1784, 1937, 2047, 2049, 2550, 2569, 2589, 3004, 3090
<code>\textbullet</code> ..... 820	<code>\theparagraph</code> .... .... 1705, 1708, 1789, 2962, 2965	<b>U</b>
<code>\textgreek</code> ..... 1510	<code>\thesection</code> ..... .... 1699, 1702, 2029, 2956, 2959	<code>\url</code> ..... 2860 <code>\usefont</code> ..... 1508
<code>\textls</code> 1569, 1571, 1573	<code>\thesubparagraph</code> .. .. 1707, 1796, 2964	
<code>\textnormal</code> .. 1614, 1621, 1629, 1636	<code>\thesubsection</code> 1701, 1704, 2958, 2961	
<code>\TextOrMath</code> . 2781–2783	<code>\thesubsubsection</code> . ..... 1703, 1706, 2960, 2963	
<code>\textsc</code> ... 496, 505, 519, 520, 522, 534, 535, 537, 552, 553, 555, 567, 568, 570, 584, 586, 596, 598, 611, 613, 623, 625	<code>\title</code> ..... 2874, 2876, 2877, 2880, 2884, 2977–2979, 2982, 2986, 3022	
<code>\textsf</code> .... 3276, 3323	<code>\titlecontents</code> .... 1957, 1972, 1976, 1992, 2004, 2008, 2106, 2165, 2180, 2184, 2200, 2204, 2217, 2222, 2235, 2240, 2253, 2258, 2270, 2278, 2329, 2341, 2345, 2360, 2364, 2375, 2380, 2391, 2396, 2407,	
<code>\textsuperscript</code> . 872		
<code>\texttt</code> ..... 2698		
<code>\thanks</code> ..... 796, 797, 800, 801, 2863, 3015, 3026, 3031, 3041, 3056, 3072, 3100, 3112		
<code>\thearticle</code> ..... .... 2926, 2928, 2936, 3034, 3036		
<code>\thechapter</code> .. 73, 2038		
<code>\thecontentslabel</code> . .. 517, 522, 527, 532, 537, 542, 550, 555, 560, 565, 570, 575, 582, 586, 590, 594, 598, 602, 609, 613, 617, 621, 625, 629, 1964, 1973, 1983, 1984, 1996, 2005, 2014, 2015,		

\useosf 1394, 1436, 1465  
\useproportional ..  
..... 1395, 1466

**V**

\version@string ...  
..... 2695, 2698

\versionstring ....  
..... 2695, 2696

**X**

\xfootnote ..... 2801  
\xheadbreak ..... 2690  
\XKV@classoptionslist  
..... 1288

**Y**

\year ..... 3269, 3302  
\yheadbreak ..... 2692

**Z**

\zmakeperpage ... 2778  
\ZREF@org@stepcounter  
..... 2794, 2799